



A NEW
HISTORY OF TEXAS;

FROM THE FIRST EUROPEAN SETTLEMENT
IN 1692, DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME,
TOGETHER WITH A HISTORY OF THE



DEATH OF MAJOR RINGGOLD.

MEXICAN WAR,

INCLUDING ACCOUNTS OF THE
BATTLE OF PALO ALTO, RESACA DE LA PALMA,
THE TAKING OF MONTEREY,
AND THE
BATTLE OF BUENA VISTA,

WITH A LIST OF THE NAMES OF THE
KILLED AND WOUNDED.

CINCINNATI:

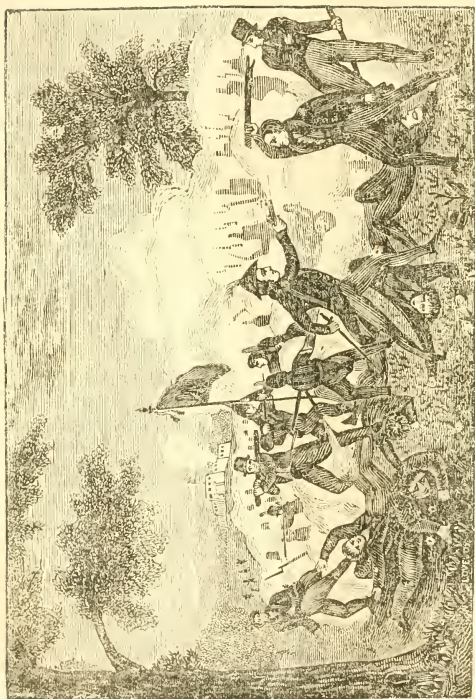
PUBLISHED BY GEORGE CONCLIN; 39 Main Street.

1847.

E. SHEPARD, Printer, No. 11, Columbia St.







Battle of San Jacinto.

A NEW
HISTORY OF TEXAS;

BEING

A NARRATION OF THE ADVENTURES OF THE AUTHOR IN TEXAS,
AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE
SOIL, CLIMATE, PRODUCTIONS, MINERALS, TOWNS, BAYS, HAR-
BOURS, RIVERS, INSTITUTIONS, AND MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF
THE INHABITANTS OF THAT COUNTRY; TOGETHER WITH
THE PRINCIPAL INCIDENTS OF FIFTEEN YEARS
REVOLUTION IN MEXICO;

AND EMERGENCY

A CONDENSED STATEMENT OF INTERESTING EVENTS IN
TEXAS, FROM THE FIRST EUROPEAN SETTLEMENT
IN 1692, DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME:

AND A HISTORY OF THE



MEXICAN WAR,

Including accounts of the Battles of Palo Alto, Resaca de La Palma

The Taking of Monterey, and the Battle of

BUENA VISTA.

CINCINNATI:

PUBLISHED BY GEORGE CONCLIN; 39 Main Street.

F398
S66

ENTERED according to act of Congress, in the year eighteen hundred forty seven
by GEORGE CONCLIN.
in the District Clerk's Office of the District Court of Ohio.

PREFACE.

THE great and increasing emigration to Texas, taken in connection with her present position, former history and prospective career, were the primary causes which induced the author to compile a volume, entitled the *History of Texas*, yet, in doing so, he has embodied other and dissimilar information, as well as such as will safely conduct emigrants to favourable localities, and in a cheap way acquaint them with things necessary to be known—and he has supplied such data as will enable those thinking of a removal, to knowingly decide if it is expedient to seek a home in the new Republic or not.

Desiring at all times to pursue the quiet and retired walks of private life, the author of the following work would not have made his travels in Texas the leading subject of a publication, had not her vast and luxuriant plains and other more romantic scenery, first suggested the idea—an idea that has grown in strength every day, since the effect of combined causes, not the least among which may be mentioned the fact of the entire absence of any work on the subject, from which can be extracted such information as comes home to the every day pursuits of men. or one that has been written with that independence of thought, and strict impartiality, which should ever be the aim and end of the Historian who aspires to an enduring and honourable fame, when he shall sleep with his Fathers.

PREFACE.

The excess of kindness in the bosoms of many of the Author's friends has, on different occasions, prompted them to proffer their advice and assistance; but whether an innocent vanity is an inherent principle in the bosom of any man, or whether the Author has mistaken his calling, remains yet to be seen. He frankly acknowledges that he is and has been determined to express his own opinions; to wear all the honours and bear all the obloquy which this volume may call forth. Were he now to submit his labours to a committee of particular friends, there is much reason to fear they would reverse the history of the Hatter's Sign, narrated by Dr. Franklin, and in place of leaving the only valuable part about it, might make large additions of useless matter, while defacing the paints, for which the Author indulges a fraternal feeling, nearly allied to that of a fond parent for a darling child.

In the composition of the work, if the Author has studied, it has been to produce an original and correct picture. He has selected no model—it is an off-hand production throughout; and if, under such circumstances, it were impossible to avoid colours which may have been used before, it is not the result of a mind affected with the spirit of plagiarism, but the natural offspring of desultory reading, and intercourse with the world, and that sort of instinct which has at all times imperceptibly drawn him away from fixed fashions and rules.

Had he departed from the usual tenor of his way, he would have approached much nearer to the orders of the day; yet those who are impartial in their judgments will esteem his labours none the less because emanating from a pen wholly untrammelled and uninfluenced by any man or set of men; and whatever course he might have pursued, he could not have escaped the shafts of criticism, levelled, as they always are, at every Author who doe.

PREFACE.

not choose to surrender his birthright, and endorse what others, in their superabundant wisdom, may choose to dictate.

There is no class of men in the world more to be pitied, or more obnoxious to all the courtesies and decencies of life, than illiberal critics. Their only aim is to discover or manufacture faults for others, and upon their success in such laudable business, depend their reputation and their revenues. As the end and aim of their being is to growl, were perfection itself permitted to visit the earth, they would bark all the louder, and howl the more ludicrous, in dread of the doom of starvation. No sin in an Author is so provoking, as that of being above the reach of their shallow judgment—no crime so unpardonable as dignified contempt. Critics are an unconditional nuisance. False lights to the near-sighted. Dampers to the timorous. Ghosts to the over-sensitive and scrupulous genius. Impotent and despised by the high-minded, and they are positive torments to themselves. Heaven reform them, and pardon their sins!

THE AUTHOR.



HISTORY OF TEXAS.

CHAPTER I.

TEXAS is bounded on the East by the State of Louisiana, North by Red river, West by the Rio Grande, and South by the Gulf of Mexico; supposed to contain an area of about 300,000 square miles, upwards of 140,000 inhabitants, exclusive of Indians, and embraces all the climates common between the 26 and 42 degrees of North latitude.

In this vast extent of country there is, of course, every variety of soil; and in order to acquaint the reader with the most prominent features, the country may appropriately be divided into three parts, each of which will be found adapted to the growth of different and distinct commodities.

The first division embraces a distance of about 400 miles in length, commencing with the eastern boundary on the Sabine river, and extending West to the Rio Grande,

and in width, from the Gulf of Mexico, an average of 80 miles: 2ndly, the high, dry and undulating country commencing near the Sabine and Red rivers, and extending westward to within from 20 to 30 miles of the Rio Grande, and North to the Colorado mountains: 3rdly, the high and rolling table lands North and West from the mountains.

In the first of these divisions, much of the soil is an alluvial deposit, resting on a bed of shells, and a section between the Sabine and San Jacinto rivers is comparatively unproductive and unfit for agricultural purposes. Between the San Jacinto and San Antonio rivers there is much soil of the best quality, and such is adapted to the culture of cotton, sugar, rice, figs, oranges, &c.; from the San Antonio to the Rio Grande, the soil is more diversified and better supplied with water, and all things considered, except timber, is more valuable than any other portion of the country bordering on the Gulf.

This first division, however, may be considered less friendly to health than any other portion of Texas. Timber is scarce, water is impure, and consequently unwholesome; chills and fevers are common; the annoyance from musquitoes, flies and other nauseous insects is intolerable for man or beast, and the climate in this low country, enervating in the extreme, creating in the hot months a degree of lassitude truly insupportable; besides, for many months in the year, the roads, which are much better defined on some maps extant, than they are on the face of the country, are impassible, and such is the nature of the soil, that durable thoroughfares will never be constructed unless at enormous expense.

Yet its near approximation to the sea, the fertility of some of the soil, and the fish and oysters in the bays and rivers appear to render this division inviting to emigrants,

and they declare themselves blest with the finest sea breezes in the world: an assertion which is in part true, otherwise a residence almost any where within the limits of the first division would absolutely be intolerable.

The 2nd division possesses many advantages over the first: it is better supplied with water, is beautifully diversified with prairie and timber lands, and an average of as rich soil, affording a great variety of native grapes, plums, &c. &c., is adapted to almost every description of vegetables common to the Southern and Middle States of the Union.

The 3rd division north and west of the mountains, is decidedly the finest portion of Texas; the air is pure and elastic, the water in cool running streams, is as clear as crystal, the soil generally sufficiently rich to produce a bountiful harvest; and here wheat and all kinds of small grain will flourish—an advantage possessed but by a small portion of country below. But this region is not at present the abode of white men. Wild horses, wild Indians, and almost every description of wild game abound, and claim here to be lords of the soil; but like every thing else, their days are numbered; and soon, very soon, the smoke will be ascending from the settler's cabin, the prairies will be transformed into cultivated fields, and the growl of the prowling wolf, and neighing of the wild horse will be heard no more,—but in their stead, the notes of virtuous industry will fall upon the ear, and it is to be hoped the spire of the seminary of learning and the village church will be seen peering through the beautifully wooded groves that now adorn this lovely country.

To a lover of nature this division of Texas offers a most delicious feast. The scenery is truly grand and imposing, presenting, as it does, the extensive and verdant prairies sprinkled over with lovely islands of timber, no-

ble rivers and angry cataracts. The high and abrupt precipices, lifting in many places their lofty summits apparently to the clouds, all unite in forming a splendid panorama truly sublime.

On the wide spread carpet of these beautiful plains, and near by some placid stream have I frequently sought repose and respite from the cares of this world, and while gazing upon the dotted vault of heaven, and listening to the low murmuring waters, enjoyed a luxury in quietness no where else to be found; and when awakened by the primitive songsters of the forrest, have reviewed the works of the Almighty, untouched by the rude hand of man, and sighed for the presence of my own dear children, and a few friends to adopt this country for my home and my grave.

Amid such scenes I involuntarily turned my thoughts to my native country, and the busy throng among whom I have been accustomed to move, to the happy family circle that I once enjoyed, and objects yet remaining of my tender regard who were then far, far away: perchance thought I, we shall meet no more, perhaps the last remaining tie to bind me to earth is now broken, and my children may be numbered among the dead, or perhaps here, surrounded by real dangers, my own pilgrimage upon earth may be ended, and those for whom alone I have lived, or desired to live, and for whom my days of toil and sleepless nights have been devoted, may soon be thrown upon the tender mercies of the world.

Such reflections were often to me impressively sorrowful, and required a mighty effort of the mind to divest them of a form of reality, and to gain a belief that even here, far removed from civilization, the hand of a beneficent Being could be easily traced and his promises to the fatherless and widow realised.

When sore affliction throws his dart,
We are prone to quail beneath the rod :
With chastened pride and sincere heart,
We seek the long forgotten God.

'Twas thus with me; the desert taught
Lessons with bitter truth replete;
They instructed dearly, but they brought
My spirit to its Maker's feet.

From the foregoing general view of the three natural divisions of the country, it is evident that nature has been bountiful, and when all her resources are developed by the ingenuity and industry of man, and these solitudes inhabited by a moral and intelligent community, Texas will indeed be a delightful country; presenting no considerable obstacles to the cheap and easy construction of speedy channels of communication, from one extremity to the other. The products of her soil will be transported to the shores of the Gulf, without much delay or expense, and the comforts and luxuries of other climes will pour into her lap in exact proportion to the wants and ability of the inhabitants to consume them.

Texas was formerly claimed by both Spain and the United States, and became the subject of a long negotiation between the two governments; the result of which was a relinquishment on the part of the United States to the territory in question. There has, however, always been those among us who have viewed the country with a wishful eye, a feeling in which the government have at times participated; and president Jackson expended a few thousand of the people's money in an abortive attempt to purchase the country from Mexico. So sanguine, too, was the old hero of success that he went so far as to offer the governorship of Texas to a prominent member of his party, in North Carolina,—he was however doomed to

disappointment as well in this as some other measures of greater importance.

Again there is, and has long been many of our citizens who view a further extension of territory as dangerous to the integrity of the Union, and have constantly manifested a determined opposition to measures of such tendency; and while our party have invariably asserted that in fixing the Sabine as the south western boundary of the United States, the American Secretary was outwitted by Don Ennis De Onis, the Spanish Minister. Others, with perhaps equal information, have ascribed to the Hon. John Q. Adams, motives wholly unworthy of an American Statesman, and a narrow-minded jealousy of the growing importance of the Southern and slave holding portions of the republic. Neither of these positions are entitled to any credit or belief, and are only worthy of notice as showing the mere ebullitions of party warfare. Be this as it may, the country, thus far, has rather been a curse than a blessing to any of the numerous claimants, being first wrested from the natives by Spain, regained by the Mexicans and rightful owners, and by a similar process to that used by Spain in conquest, is now in the possession of North Americans.

Spanish settlements were made in Texas as early as 1692, these, however, were little else than trading establishments, and missions for making proselytes to the Catholic faith. Here the pious fathers of the church received the red men of the forest and prairie, and with a bible in one hand, and a dagger in the other, taught them a new, and doubtless, as they believed, a more acceptable mode of worshipping the Great Spirit. Previous to this, the customs of the natives were not dissimilar to those of other tribes of American Indians: they lived by the chase—the ties of nature were of short duration, often leaving the

parental wigwam at an early age, soon forgetting the father and mother that had watched over their infancy, and every kindred bond. The Catholic clergy who were employed instructing these children of nature, performed their duties with much zeal; yet, when once domesticated in their mode of exciting them to do well, or in punishing them for doing ill, even to the oldest, the treatment was more like such as is usual towards little children, than people of mature age; and in no instance was any cruelty or severity indulged in.

Eight hours out of twenty-four, were allotted for labor; two hours for prayer, and the remainder for relaxation and repose; and when they were to be assembled for any purpose, the priests sounded a bell which promptly congregated the copper faces of all ages sizes and sexes.

They were required to rise with the sun and spend the first hour at mass, and on returning from their devotions a breakfast was prepared, consisting of rice, roots, venison, &c.; when the family of each wigwam sent a bark vessel to the master of ceremonies for their allowance, and an extra share was always served to those who made the greatest proficiency in crossing themselves and learning their catechism; one hour was allowed for the enjoyment of the table which afforded but little variety; for here the natives, not unlike some natives of every other country, were not furnished with that spice of life, called variety, but might, to their hearts content, feast their eyes on the singular paintings which adorned the mission walls; some of which represented a view of heaven and hell, drawn in the most imposing colors, exhibiting figures of a happy and beautiful appearance, and also some of the most horrid and miserable aspect, while their spiritual teachers were enjoying the substantial comforts of life, and who, though in this remote wilderness, they appeared to relish luxuries quite as well

as those whose lots were cast in more civilized communities, and often regaled themselves with a bottle of Oporto and its necessary trimmings.

A somewhat regular government in these half Monarchical, half Republics was instituted, magistrates and other officers were appointed who assisted the priests in exercising unlimited authority; but much to their credit, the mode of punishing any moral or religious delinquency was tempered with mildness and mercy, and in these little communities bolts and bars were unnecessary, and thefts were unknown.

Such were the first settlements in Texas, claiming to be civilized, but have now past away; and in treading the same ground and visiting the cemeteries of the dead, I can truly declare that emotions were excited which I cannot describe. Here lie in promiscuous confusion, the Christian and Indian warrior and in the sleep of death, to awake no more until all the nations of the earth are summoned to their final account, while every thing that meets the eye tells of a by-gone race, and the sweet and plaintive notes of Christian devotion which have here been chanted but are heard no more.

Although the standard of the Cross was planted here 144 years ago, it does not now proudly wave in the breeze, and indeed throughout the whole extent of Texas, at the present time, there is but one protestant house that is exclusively appropriated to the worship of God, and few there are who enter that.

Thou impress of time, your implacable sway
Extends over all that I see:
The great and the mighty must yield to decay
All nature is subject to thee.

But as I look back on the years that have fled,
Since those Missions first rose from the sand,
As I sigh over the moss-covered tombs of the dead,
I can trace out a merciful hand.

Since the days of Christopher Columbus, North and South America have been theatres of mighty and important events, and it is well for mankind to review from time to time, the gradual changes that are unceasingly occurring in the moral and political world which not unprofitably call to mind the successive alterations in our individual, temporal, and physical condition, to the final dissolution of the body, and entrance on a new era of the most absorbing interest.

At the eventful period of the discovery of America, the whole continent was inhabited by numerous tribes of red men who were destitute of the arts and sciences that distinguish the present age, and were also exempt from most of the vices that now corrode and canker what is popularly called civilized life.

Among this great family of native Americans, the Mexican tribe stood foremost in the rank of improvement, and their wealth and riches, much of which consisted in the precious metals, enticed the cupidity of Spanish invaders, who eventually subjected them to the most grievous and humiliating bondage.

The history of the rapine and murders committed in this fair country by Cortez and in his successors, would fill a large volume, and it is foreign to the present purpose to more than briefly allude to them in marking the progress of events in a section of America contiguous to, and at that time part and parcel of what is now denominated the Republic of Texas.

At the time of the Spanish invasion of Mexico, conquest was the leading policy of Christian nations, and the specious pretext for all their cruelties, and entire disregard for the rights of others, was the avowed desire to inculcate the maxims and multiply numbers in the Redeemer's

kingdom; and without arrogating to myself the privilege of scrutinizing too closely the motives which incite men to action; yet I am well convinced, that from the beginning of the world, as well as at the time I write, might and stratagem have often been substituted for right, at the expense of the more sincere and less vicious members of the human family; and then, as now, accumulations and conquests, enjoyed only for a brief season, passing rapidly from hand to hand, and at every exchange bearing the impress of something peculiar to the age.

Whether the rapid decline in every thing noble and great in the Spanish nation is to be attributed to the chastening hand of Providence for her unnatural transgressors; and the mines of visible wealth in Mexico was the fatal instrument used, it is not my province to express a decided opinion; I only wish to state facts from which my readers may draw satisfactory conclusions: certain it is, however, that the retrograde march of the Spaniards, as a distinct people, commenced at no remote period from the conquest, of Mexico; and after years of misrule, oppression and disorder, Spanish authority was banished the country; a promineat but unworthy leader in which work was Don Augustine Irbide, a royal officer of Spain.

Out of this sprung the United Mexican States, the government of which differed in only two unimportant particulars, from that of the United States of the north; viz. a connection between Church and state, and each state of the confederacy springing from the parent stock in emblem of the prickly pear tree, nourishing its branches; that tree with an eagle perched on the top is the Mexican coat of arms.

Subsequent events have made it necessary to infuse into the general government a more energetic character by consolidating the delegated powers of the states; and in a subsequent part of this work I will trace the causes.

and effects of the dismemberment of part of the state of Coahuila and Texas from the Mexican confederacy, and exhibit that part as it now is, under the name of the Republic of Texas; a description of which it is presumed will more immediately interest the reader, and will therefore claim precedence of its History.

CHAPTER II.

In presenting the reader with a detailed description of Texas, it is deemed proper to begin with the western boundary; tracing the Rio Grande from its source, in the Rocky mountains to its confluence with the Gulf of Mexico, and continuing with the principal water courses that intersect the country to the river Sabine, forming in part the eastern boundary between Texas and the United States of the north.

The view is intended to embrace the country generally adjacent to, and between, the water courses; but not to comprehend every minute peculiarity to be found in either soil, minerals, or climate; much of which cannot be precisely ascertained, otherwise but by the slow but sure developements of time; it is nevertheless certain, that what is here embodied will be amply sufficient to put the reader in possession of all the material information he can desire, and for every practicable purpose, quite as valuable as if a volume five times the size of this was written on the subject.

Rio Grande.—This river has its source in the mountains, where the country has not been thoroughly explored, but as far as known in its windings through the mountain passes, exhibits scenery of grand sublimity; its head waters flowing through the territory of the White Bear, and

the day is probably not far distant when this region can boast any other inhabitants than the Red man and wild game that are at present the undisputed lords of the soil.

In descending this river, the first considerable settlement is Santa Fee, an ancient Spanish town on the East bank. This is a place of wealth and of great importance in point of trade; affords a market for large quantities of foreign and American goods, which are mostly transported over land from St. Louis, in the United States, a computed distance of 1500 miles; it is believed to be a lucrative business, notwithstanding the great distance and consequent delay; prices of most commodities being enormously high, and the traders return laden with rich furs and peltry and Mexican gold and silver.

At no remote period this trade will probably be prosecuted through another channel; the plains of Texas affording, as they do, every facility for the construction of good roads at small expense through the whole distance from the heads of navigation on the Colorado, Brassos, or Buffalo Bayou and by this route the land carriage to Santa Fee will be shortened down at least two thirds.

A particular description of the town is deemed unnecessary here, but may be found in the journal of the brave and lamented Lieutenant Pike, published in 1807, the hero of York, Upper Canada, then Gen. Pike, lost his life at the last mentioned place during the late war with England, but he had lived to immortalize himself by his exploring expeditions and noble daring, in one of which he made his debut in Santa Fee, a bare-headed prisoner, when the town was the residence of the Governor of the interior provinces of Mexico, and even in this situation he turned his misfortunes to good account, by collecting important in-

formation which was spread before his countrymen, and by his intelligence and invincible courage elicited the respect and applause of the enemies of himself and country; and last, though not least, by the overflowing of a kind and benevolent heart, as disclosed on many occasions, and particularly in a letter written to the partner of his bosom on the day before his demise. "I will dedicate these few moments to you, my love," was the last proof of affection, and is worthy of the character of the soldier, husband and father, and well might any virtuous and intelligent woman adore a man possessing such a soul, and deeply deplore his untimely loss, to his family and country.

Much of the country below Santa Fee, is unfit for cultivation in many places, on both sides of the river, a distance of from 20 to 40 miles in width. The river affords but small facilities for commerce: vessels of more than 5 feet draught cannot often ascend over 110 miles, and in that short distance the navigation is difficult and dangerous on account of the rapidity of the current, and the frequent changes in the channel, caused by land shifts and quick sands which form its bed. In many places the banks are high, uniting however, little that is pleasing to the eye, and not unlike the Mississippi in respect to the never-ending undermining of the water which during the freshets frequently opens new channels across the points, precipitating whole acres of land and timber into a waste of waters.

The noble Steamers which give life and animation on the waters of the United States, nor any thing like them, will ever penetrate far into the desert of the Rio Grande. Many years ago a Steam navigation Company was chartered by the Mexican Government, with exclusive privileges of colonizing the adjacent country and navigating the river to the exclusion of all others for 15 years; but it

was found impracticable, and was therefore abandoned, and will not probably be undertaken soon again.

Metamoras.—This town is situated on the west bank of the Rio Grande, 30 miles above the mouth; contains a population of some 3,000, mostly Mexicans, who are not remarkable for their honest or industrious habits, and are in the aggregate an ignorant and illiterate set of beings. There are, however a few resident foreigners, and among them a pretty little French girl, who follows the trade *blanchisseuse** and barber, and a first rate barber she is, and actually shaves with her own hand gentlemen of the first water, and her journeymen waits on the crowd; such a trade for a lady was a novelty to me and I of course patronised the fair proprietress. And

I found the best dresser of hair,
A barber who shaves but don't bleed;
I was tempted to not tell the affair,
Lest you should fret at her *barberous* creed.

Whilst gently she lathered my beard,
The praises of the barberess I sung,
And I liked her the more when I heard
That she would yield to the tune of my tongue.

The Catholic is the prevailing religion here, and the rising generation are taught in schools connected with the church. I don't, however, mean to intimate that the church discipline exercises a pernicious influence over the minds of the pupils; certainly not more than would be felt in bending the infant mind to any other mode of worship, or any discipline known in protestant schools. The public buildings consist of a large and somewhat elegant cathedral, a custom house, which is a very commodious edifice, a neat court-house of brick, and a strong arsenal and barracks;

* Washerwoman and barber.

there are also many store houses and private dwellings, which denote opulence and comfort; but the chief and principal ornament and convenience of the city, and one which argues best for the taste of the inhabitants, is a fine open square called *La Place De Grande*.

In a southern climate, a shady promenade of this kind contributes largely to the health and comfort of the inhabitants, and even in the comparative icy region of the Chesapeake bay, an appropriation of a few lots of ground for such purposes would not be lost, but would be turned to a much better account than some spots I know of bordering the Patapsco river. Indeed, it is matter of astonishment that such culpable negligence should be manifest in some localities on such subjects.

The chief commerce of Metamoras consists in the articles of corn, beans, sugar, rice, potatoes, horses and horned cattle, ardent spirits, provisions, powder, lead, &c., which last articles with considerable quantities of cotton and woollen goods, are imported from the United States; and enterprising American merchants who settle here and make the necessary arrangements with those initiated in the arts and mysteries of the Gulf trade generally amass a fortune in a few years.

It is somewhat remarkable, that all the naval, and some of the officers of the Texan army, were captured during the civil war of 1835—6, and were permitted to revel in the dungeons of Metamoras instead of the halls of the Montazumas, at the city of Mexico, which was their ultimate intended destination; but like many others of this world's inhabitants, their cherished hopes were nipped in the bud, and the halls of the Montazumas are yet in the possession of the descendants of those who reared them.

From Santa Fee to Metamoras there is rather an unpleasant monotony in the appearance of every thing, and

although the river meanders upwards of 1000 miles between those places, with the exception of those cities, there are no towns or settlements on its margin worthy of the least notice to emigrants. Revella, 110, and Carmage, 200 miles above its mouth, are small hamlets, inhabited by a few Spaniards, Mexicans and Indians; both of which are places that present to the eye of a traveler every appearance of discomfort, and are not apt to suggest the idea of safety; and the tourist through this region, 20 years hence, will probably find but little improvement, especially near the mouth of the river which empties abruptly into the gulf, affords no harbour for vessels, and the immediate surrounding country is uninviting in the extreme.

In traveling from Metamoras to San Patricia, our party concluded to visit and examine a most singular deposit of salt, such as I have never elsewhere seen, or ever heard of. This is a lake of about 4 miles in circumference, the water of which evaporates during the summer months and leaves a bed of most excellent salt to the depth of several inches. There is a high and ragged precipice on the west side, from which water is continually dripping; but whether this is the only source of supply, or whether the reservoir is fed by some subterranean spring, we could not ascertain; and no outlet whatever is perceivable. The Mexicans, Indians and others, resort here in great numbers in pursuit of salt; and so great is the quantity, that an abundant supply of the article is generally obtained.

A considerable scope of country bordering the Rio Grande is but badly supplied with water, and none is found purer than the river, which in fact possesses similar qualities to that of the Mississippi, and is by many persons reckoned of the most wholesome kind. This section of country affords

a great variety of prairies, wastes and groves of timber, much of which is such growth as is common in the Southern States: such as muskeat, cotton wood, pecan, cypress, cedar, pine and elm; but few large fine oaks or poplar are found.

Many persons believe that this comparative desert is the seat of yet invisible mines of wealth; and the poor devils often indulge in bright and golden dreams, forgetting that gold alone is not substantial wealth, but that if the country should be the depositary of rich beds of iron, coal, marble, lead, copper, &c., the benefit would be found more durable, and more extensively diffused, than has ever flowed from the glittering wealth in the mountains of Potosia.

Nuesses River.—This stream is not susceptible of much improvement, and does not afford sufficient water for the general purposes of navigation; rolls through a country which is miserably poor, and empties into Nuesses bay, and through that finds its way to the briny waters of the gulf of Mexico. It is only remarkable as being the former boundary between Coahula and Texas, and the theatre of many a ridiculous affray; and San Patricia is the only place near the margin that ought to be called a town, and this is unworthy of the name of any of the *Sans* or in English, Saints.

Aransaso River.—This is a small handsome stream of water of sufficient depth to admit boats of light draught, penetrates a fertile country and empties into Esperitu bay. The country bordering this stream offers considerable inducements to emigrants, and is now being settled rapidly, particularly in the vicinity of the bay.

San Antonio - This river which is remarkably pure and wholesome, is formed by the waters of four springs, in such quantities that it is forty yards in width, and four feet deep at the town of San Antonio, distant four miles below the springs. The banks are bold and present romantic scenery, such as not inaptly remind the traveler of the classic shores of the Hudson. The water craft, however, is dissimilar, for here are none of Fulton's floating palaces, and the tourist must content himself as best he may with the accommodations to be found in a *dug-out* or Indian canoe.

Among our party some amusing occurrences transpired when floating down this noble little river, such as reminded me most forcibly that man is a creature of circumstances, and that the strongest bond of fellowship and union is best sealed when all parties are embarked in the same boat, while, ever and anon, the venerable piles consecrated in early times to devotion and instruction, greeted our eyes, wearing a solemn and gloomy grandeur and are indeed, monuments to tell of by-gone days.

Among the most important of these is the mission of conception, San Joso, San Juan and Elspada ; none of which are at present occupied for the purpose designed by their pious founders ; but perhaps the day is now approaching when their altars will again be surrounded, while the vestal fire is shedding a mild and radiant light.

The entrance to these buildings is through a magnificent arched gateway about 25 feet wide ; this leads into a spacious court, and thence into a large arched roof apartment, sufficiently commodious to contain several hundred persons. Leaving these, the mouth of the Medina river is past 20 miles below the town of San Antonio, and 30 miles below is Goliad rendered famous on account of the border warfare being frequently seated here, and eventually the waters of the

Guadalupe and San Antonia rivers are united one mile above its entrance into Matagorda Bay.

Much of the country bordering this river is of surpassing fertility, and has formerly been under high state of cultivation; but almost every thing now wears the appearance of dilapidation and decay. Many of the ancient canals that formerly irrigated and fertilized the soil, have for a few years past been gradually filling up. Where once flowed the wholesome waters of the San Antonia river there are now deposits generating the seeds of disease and death, and where was once the abodes of peace, health and plenty, squalid poverty, sickness and want now stalk abroad in the land.

This melancholy change had its origin in the warfare that severed Texas from the parent stock; many of the inhabitants having at that time abandoned their homes, being conscientiously opposed to the prevalent measures, and their property became a prey to the new government and is mostly yet unoccupied. The climate here is perhaps equal to any in the world, and instances of extreme longevity are by no means rare. There is in the surrounding country a sufficient supply of timber, and when this region is again inhabited by a different race of beings from the present occupants, and shall be under a settled government, a more healthy or desirable residence cannot be found.

San Antonia De Bexar.—This is an ancient Spanish town, situated on both banks of the San Antonia river, in Latitude 39 dg. 26 min., Longitude 21 dg. 38 min. Much of the property here, as well as in the country, has been confiscated, and is yet without tenants; the population numbered about 8,000 previous to the war of 1835—6 but at present does not exceed 1,000 souls, and business

of the place has decreased in proportion. Under more fortunate governments and people this would doubtless, in this, have become one of the first cities in North America, having been founded in 1692.

In approaching the town, every thing denotes a system of defence; the houses are built of stone, nearly all of only one story, with flat roofs, and a parapet or strong wall above the covering, which is pierced for fire arms as well as the walls below; a ready communication can be kept up throughout the town by trap doors in the top of the houses; and this has often been found useful when the inhabitants were compelled to defend themselves from the attacks of roving and marauding parties, that have always made this place the seat of their wholesale depredations.

The streets are straight and run at right angles; and upon the whole, the plan of the town is handsome and convenient; near the centre of which stands an ancient and venerable Cathedral, on whose frowning top has more than one been stationed, the messengers of death during the trying vicissitudes through which the citizens have past; and in the north east corner the remains of the celebrated fortress, the Alamo rears its dismantled walls, and it is much to be hoped will serve as a beacon of light and warning to future generations.

The substance of the following pathetic lines are said to have been written by Edward Fitzgerald, a noble patriot who fell in the Irish rebellion in 1798, and were thrown into their present form by a gentleman, a native of San Antonia De Bexar, but who since the war of 1835—6 resides at the city of Mexico.

San Antonia ! my country, the hour
Of your promising splendor has past,
And the chains, which were spurned in your moments of power
Hang heavily on you at last !

There are marks in the face of each clime,
 There are turns in the fortunes of men;
 But the workings of art, nor the changes of time,
 Can ever restore thee again.

Thou art doomed for the thankless to toil,
 Thou art left for the proud to disdain;
 And the blood of your sons, and the wealth of your soil,
 Have been wasted—and wasted in vain.

The Mexican riches with tannts have been taken,
 Her valour with treason repaid,
 And of millions who see us thus sank and forsaken,
 Not one stands forth to our aid.

In the Mexican States, Texas is void;
 She is out of the list of the free;
 And those we have nourished and cherished as Brothers,
 Have at length full possession of thee.

The Guadalupe.—This river is not at present navigable for Steam Boats, but is susceptible of improvement, and will in time afford handsome commercial facilities. Its character much resembles the Holston, in Tennessee, and who ever has descended the Holston above Knoxville, has seen the Guadalupe, or something very near the same. The surrounding country, however, is inferior to that of East Tennessee, in many respects—possessing no such groves of timber, no such fertile bottom lands, none of such sites for water-works, and none of the rich deposits of iron ore which are imbedded in the Tennessee hills and mountains. The timber in the surrounding country is similar though not so abundant, and the pine forests in this part of Texas would call to the mind of an East Tennessean quite familiar objects.

There are also some fine prairies and the country is well adapted to the raising of domestic animals, and at the present day large bodies of land adjacent to the river can be purchased as low as 25 cents per acre; much of which in the course of years to come will doubtless become valuable.

Victoria.—This town is situated on the east bank of the Guadalupe, 20 miles above its junction with the San Antonio, and is a handsome and thriving little village. It has not, however, improved in proportion to age; having been founded many years ago by a wealthy Mexican, who now sleeps with his fathers; and the name of Martin De Leon, the original proprietor is fast fading from the memory of the present inhabitants of Victoria.

Gonzales.—This famous town is situated on the west bank of the Guadalupe, forty-five miles above Victoria. Previous to the revolution in Mexico, Gonzales had become a place of considerable importance in point of trade; has been the theatre of many bloody contests; was the head quarters of General Houston, when the Mexican army was besieging the Alamo; and soon after was burned by order of the Texan Commander, and has since remained nearly desolate.

Colorado. This is the noblest river in Texas. Rising far above the mountainous region, its course is nearly through the centre of the country, and empties into the magnificent Bay of Matagorda. Its average width is about 200 yards, and when a raft of 12 miles near its mouth is removed, will be navigable for moderate draught Steam Boats nearly to the mountains, a distance of 250 miles.

Timber is abundant from one extremity to the other, and much of the soil of a dark deep loam, of the richest kind, and not subject to inundation; and the river scenery in many places is beautiful indeed.

Bastrop.—This town is situated on an elevated prairie on the east bank of the river, about 150 miles from its entrance into the bay; the central position of the place, and the fertility of the surrounding country, would seem to

designate Bastrop as a place of future eminence. There are however, but few inhabitants as yet, and on account of the unsettled state of the country in regard to Mexicans and Indians, will not be inviting to emigrants until some favorable change shall have taken place.

Five other towns are laid out on this river, but not yet much improved, except the city of Matagorda at the mouth of the river, and this is but a city in embryo, but is probably destined to become the emporium of Texas at some distant day

The oldest and best road in the country crosses, the river at the site of the town of La Grange, and extends from San Antonio De Bexar to Nacogdoches in Eastern Texas. Above this is the handsome little town of Columbus, and sixty miles below on a beautiful and elevated prairie is founded the city of Colorado. The plan of this place as disclosed on the face of a map; is on a regular and extensive scale, and the site on the east bank of the river, fronting a range of hills 300 feet high; from the summit of which the eye can feast on the rich landscape of the surrounding country with delight. From the plain of the city, the romantic cascade of Buckner's Heights is seen leaping from precipice to precipice, until it reaches the creek which here unites with the Colorado river; the Colorado mountains too variegate the scene, and lift their lofty summits apparently to the sky.

This place will, at some future period, contain a dense and thriving population, and will doubtless, in time, become a desirable place of abode as well as the centre of a valuable trade. The day of speculation, however, is nearly over; the present proprietors holding the property enormously high, and being in the possession of a company of capitalists, will most likely remain at present at small advanced rates.

The river here is pure, transparent, and wholesome, and several good springs have been found within a short distance from the city; and within six miles is a mineral spring of a quality not essentially different from the White Sulphur, in Virginia. Above this, in approaching the mountains, there are some valuable sites for water-works, and these facilities for manufacturing purposes will, bye and bye, be brought into full activity. Near the waters of the San Sabo, 80 miles distant from Colorado City, there is a silver mine that was formerly worked by the Spaniards and yielded a handsome revenue to the Government: the remnants of their implements of industry are yet visible; but whether the work was abandoned on account of the civil wars, or whether it continued productive to the last, is a subject upon which I have sought for satisfactory information in vain. The mine is within the hunting grounds of the Cumanche Indians, who make bullets of the metal, and although it is believed but few of them know its value, they are yet rather disinclined to shew the place to strangers, and would scarcely permit any to fully explore or work the mine at present.

Austin.—Forty miles above Bastrop is located the city of Austin, which is the present seat of Government, and will probably continue as such for a long time to come. The plan of Austin is handsome; the streets are wide and cross at right angles, and the site is on an elevated prairie stretching far away from the east bank of the Colorado River. The property here belonged to the people, and the seat of government has been removed from Houston, and permanently located here for the treble purpose of a more central position, and of raising funds by giving value to the public domain, and of reviving the almost forgotten

name of STEPHEN F. AUSTIN, the first Emprasario and Father of Texas.

In calling this a central position, I must not be understood as alluding to the present population, for Austin is immediately on the frontiers of the country; yet the location is as near central to the whole territory as perhaps any suitable place in the Republic; and such is the rapid advance of the Anglo Saxon, that a few brief years will leave the seat of government in a thickly settled country, and central enough for convenience to the interior, as well as the sea board; thus uniting objects and combining facilities which argue well for the foresight and sagacity of its founders.

There are as yet but few buildings, and those for public use need no description; the government, like individuals, just locating in a wilderness, and not in abundance of funds must be content with temporary buildings and accommodations for which however, all visitors pay an enormous price: such for instance, as board for \$30 per week.

There can be but little doubt about the future prosperity of Austin: take it all in all, it is a fine country, with the best navigable river in Texas flowing at its base.

Most of the first quality of land adjacent to the Colorado river is now covered by surveys, but great quantities of second and third rate land in the hills and dells in every direction is yet unclaimed, and of course subject to the occupancy of emigrants under a late law donating land to permanent settlers.

To those who are fond of a retired and quiet life, and would prefer the business of rearing stock, to the planting of cotton and sugar, would choose too, to be located among romantic hills and vales, such as are familiar to every western Virginian, and to drink from the cool running fountains, rather than the frequently turbid river, or stagnant

pond, these second and third rate lands would prove more valuable than much that is considered of the first quality. For as has always proved true elsewhere, so it will be here—rich lands are mighty allurements to those who estimate every thing by dollars and cents, and the rich and level lands of Texas will in a few brief years be thickly settled; the solemn grandeur of the wilderness and the quiet stillness of a secluded farm will be lost, and will have given place to the busy hum of business, and the inconveniences and annoyances, as well as the advantages to be derived from a residence among a dense, and too frequently, a licentious, population.

CHAPTER III.

Now, gentle reader, having conducted you from the western boundary to near the centre of the country, from whence we shall shortly approximate more considerable settlements, you are invited to take post with your guide, and humble servant, upon one of the lofty spires of the Colorado mountains, from whence we can enjoy an extended view of the surrounding country and the wilds we have, as most travelers, hastily passed, who have ever penetrated these solitudes. Here, my friend, we will commune a while, and, like Moses of old, view the promised land.

In the company of two valued friends, one of whom now sleeps with his fathers, I once ascended this eminence. And,

Down looked the sun of a summer's morn,
From a blue and laughing sky ;
The wild bee wound his merry horn,
And the rill came dancing by.

And the flowers—Oh ! there was the wild primrose !
And the violet sweet and fair,
And every radiant bud that blows,
In summer's balmy air.

With a pleasant song, like the first sweet words,
Of a cherub child at play,
My friend who is gone to the world above,
Breathed a melodious mountain lay.

Arrived at the summit, by common consent of our party, I christened the promontory the *Peak of Otter*, in memory of the Peak of Otter in Bedford County, Va., in sight of which I drew my first breath, and the first mountain that greeted my youthful eyes; here my infant years were watched over by a kind and affectionate mother, and the best of fathers, and the venerable mountain is associated in my mind with the happiest days of my life; with the tender kindness of brothers and sisters, and all that indescribable something that has in after years furnished subjects of a sweet—a melancholy pleasure.

Reader, call this what you please: weakness—folly—idolatry—superstition, what ever you will; yet I own its sway, and declare that the dim outline of this noble mountain can never fade from my memory, and in filial gratitude, this Peak of Otter, in Texas, shall inherit the name, and may it hereafter be surrounded by as noble a race of men as its *sire* in the good old Dominion.

There first budded passion—there burst into bloom,
The flower of young hope—through it may droop to the tomb;
But that brief life of love—though whole ages may roll
Over my heart in dispondence—'tis fresh in my soul!

Sweet clime of my kindred, blest land of my birth!
The fairest, the dearest, the brightest on earth!
Oh! where e'er I may roam—however blest I may be,
My spirit instinctively turns unto thee!

In taking an extended view of the surrounding country, from this spot, which is about 150 miles from Colorado city, nature is seen reposing in all its lovely sublimity and grandeur; to the north lie the high, dry and verdant prairies, dotted over with islands of timber, and wearing, in the distance, the appearance of a mighty arm of the sea; and like the sea too, these plains are inhabited, differing though in kind and appearance from those of the briny deep; but

perhaps not more in habit, thought, or virtue, than exists among some of our own species.

To the west is seen, dashing through the defiles, a bold little stream, much resembling Jones's falls, near Baltimore; and beyond the heights columns rising, presenting images to the eye not unlike the noble monuments which grace that famous city.

My friend, I experience mingled sensations of sorrow and peace in contemplating such familiar objects, though they remind me of the bitterest dregs I have drank, and recall misfortunes which I never deserved; they also, call to mind that it was in view of such objects that I have spent many happy days with my prattling little boys, and the chosen partner of my bosom, the last of whom now sleeps the sleep of death and whose remains repose in their vicinity, and is yet the abode of the tender pledges of her love, on whom she doted with all the hopeful fondness of a most affectionate mother.

In casting our eyes over the extended plain which stretches far to the north, and is finally lost in the distance. herds of Buffalo are seen quietly feeding on the bounties of nature; droves of wild horses are seen gamboling over the swells, and ever and anon herds of noble bucks are bounding over the prairies; not that they deserve to be thus chased and hunted down by their neighbors, but for the same reasons that sometimes operate on the minds of the best and bravest of civilized men, who are compelled to retreat for a time, or fall victims, to ruthless plunderers of lucre and reputation, who often possess sufficient hypocrisy to conceal the most envious malignity and grossest acts of turpitude, under a show of justice and law. Such are cowardly, dasterdly and ignoble, villains, without one redeeming quality, and are more dangerous, out unworthy to be compared to the bold outlaw who robs

without disguise, when he is in need, and seeks redress for wrongs in the face of day.

There are many other animals, and many of the feathered tribe, who occupy a vast extent of country to the north and west from here, extending to the 42nd degree of north latitude, parallel with the State of Massachusetts: here and there the plains and forests are sprinkled with the villages and wigwams of the red men and rightful owners of the country, who subsist principally by the chase, and who display remarkable dexterity in kidnapping and subduing wild horses, buffalo, &c.

The *lazo* is the harbinger of misery and servitude, in the republic of Horses, and exercises as pernicious an influence there, as the stratagems of wily demagogues, or, the heartless devices of money worshipers, often do in the republics of men.

This instrument, the *lazo*, is a long, strong, cord, made of raw hide, with a noose at one end; and while the fated animals are trotting around, and gazing at, and perhaps admiring the painted face and nodding plume of the enemy, the *lazo* is suddenly thrown at the best within reach, and with all the certainty of a rifle ball, fastens itself around the head and throat of the victim; the noble animal is enraged and makes desperate efforts to escape, but it is now too late, and all his energies only serve the more firmly to rivet his chains and deprive him of breath; the wily Indian now approaches by slow degrees, his countenance indicating the fiendish malignity sometimes seen in paler faces, when winding their invisible cords around, and securing their superiors who have confided where there was no honor, and at one bound he leaps upon the back of the captured horse, loosens the cord, and off dashes the noble steed with the swiftness of the wind. Like every thing else, he is at length exhausted and submits with apparent

resignation to be led by the pirate, and is most generally so completely subdued, that he resists no more.

Some few of these horses are noble animals indeed, but among them there is a great variety, embracing every grade, from first rate down to the little scrub of Mustang, scarcely worth possessing. They are all of noble ancestry, their forefathers, having been reared in Arabia and brought to these wilds by Spaniards, in early times; but much like other noble ancestor's posterity, they have degenerated in proportion to the increase. To the south west, the river San Bernard is distinctly traced by the rolling highlands, covered with cedar and pine, and the intermediate country dotted over with clusters of live oak, pecan and magnolia. This river may hereafter afford some facilities for commerce, and will probably be ascended some fifty miles with small Steam Boats; but at present there is no use for them, and few traces of civilization along its margin.

Beyond this, the Caney creek country is descried by the woody fringe that skirts its banks; and if we could more closely view it, would doubtless find as rich soil as there is any where in the country; but like every where else, nature has divided her gifts here, and where there is the most luxuriant soil there are also the seeds of disease, musquetoos and other insects to annoy us, and a bad supply of wholesome water.

By a stretch of vision to the south, the fertile lands of the La Bacca and Navadad rivers may be seen. These handsome little rivers come nearly from the same source, and appear unwilling to travel alone; but after many freaks of receding and approaching, like two fond lovers, they are at length united, and glide off together into Matagorda Bay.

In turning to the north east, something much resem-

bling an irregular cloud is dimly seen. This is a skirt of woodland from 2 to 12 miles wide, called the cross timbers, and stretches from the Colorado to the Trinity river, in Eastern Texas. Whether this was once the beach of a mighty lake or sea we must leave to the geologist to determine.

On and beyond this there are appearances of minerals of several kinds, and even at the foot of this towering pile, on which we stand, there is a rich bed of bituminous coal, which at some distant day will furnish fuel for Dr. Nott's stoves in the cities below, and also for Steamers and Manufactories. All the region near the Peak of Otter, affords a full supply of pure spring water and an abundance of timber for a long time to come; but such is the extent of view from here, that much of the country that can be seen is comparatively destitute of these necessary articles; and should such localities ever be inhabited, rain collected and preserved in cisterns will be the most wholesome beverage attainable; and timber brought from a distance or planted on the spot will be the only source of supply.

Partly within our view from this Peak is the hunting grounds of the Camanches, Kickapoes, Shawnees, Voloskies, Bedies, Wakoos and Cronks. The first mentioned, of which is the most numerous, powerful and warlike of all the Southern tribes, are uncommon fine looking men and women; some of them exhibiting the most perfect symmetry united with a muscular and athletic frame; the countenances strongly marked, indicative of intelligence and generosity; while that of others bespeak the wily knave, and cunning lurks in every feature.

These men are perhaps the best horsemen in the world; a fact of which they appear to be aware, and they pride themselves upon their feats of agility, their strength and

numbers, and more than all, upon their prowess and hospitality. Were this tribe provoked to hostilities, or induced to believe that peace was not for their interest and honor, the present population of Texas would be exterminated and their homes made desolate in a brief space of time. So, ye wise ones, beware.

Armed with a rifle, sabre and shield, they mount the fleetest horse, and while in the act of loading their piece throw themselves so completely on the opposite side from an adversary, that nothing but one foot and that locked about the horse's withers can be seen; in the twinkling of an eye they are erect and fire with fatal effect while at full speed.

The lance is used in close combat, and is handled with a skill and dexterity that would astonish a scientific tutor of sword exercise; and the shield of an oval shape which is made of the thickest part of the neck of Buffalo skin, serves to protect them from the shots or thrusts of an enemy.

There are fine traits to be seen in the leading characters of these people, for although they sometimes amuse themselves at the expense of the property and nerves of the pale faces, and display a tact and celerity in their movements that would reflect no discredit upon the most renowned veterans in such service, yet they mostly are honest in their intercourse with the whites, and would scorn an act of perfidy, particularly in small affairs; they are kind, open and liberal to strangers, and at once brave and generous to a fault.

They have learned, too, the value of a peaceful commerce, and are probably aware that their wants can be supplied with as little labor, less risk and more honour, by exchanging their horses, buffalo skin, and other peltry, and their Mexican gold and silver for supplies, than by

the barbarous mode of plundering; and to a question which I asked one of their head men, he replied in a manner that would have done honour to the most refined statesman of the age.

White Bear—(that was his name) said I, “Do you love Americans, and is there now, and likely to continue, a good understanding between your young men and our pale brothers in Texas?”

The old man paused—for be it known these people never interrupt a person when speaking, until they are sure the speaker is through and waiting for an answer. He was in this instance an aged chief, whose locks were silvered over by the frosts of many winters; and grasping in the most friendly manner my right hand, “*Barbashela**—*White Bear*, *Comanche*, not want to kill pale faces while their brothers give us powder, blankets, fire-water and all we want, and *Comanche* not want to make *Great Spirit* angry, for he smell pale faces blood when we kill them.” Then laying his left hand on his heart in a manner that proclaimed his sincerity, he hastily turned away.

Their women are perfect daughters of Eve in the garden of Eden, at least as far as the apron is concerned, for this, in warm weather, is the only article of wearing apparel used, and among the daughters of the principal chiefs, particularly the most comely, this badge is dispensed with; and they ride, dance and sing in all the elegant simplicity of true children of nature, displaying such graceful forms and delicate proportions as might well be envied by many of our fair city belles adorned with a profusion of silks, paints, and artificial curls. It is a somewhat remarkable fact, as yet there has been less blood shed in collisions between Indians and Americans in Texas than has attended the spread of our own or similar institutions in any other

*Good Man.

portion of the Continent, Pennsylvania excepted; but it will in future require wise councils, and a consummate degree of prudence and energy to conciliate and keep in check the numerous tribes by which the country is in part surrounded, and to which large additions are constantly making by the policy of the U. States' government.

If these northern barbarians, like the Goths and Vandals elsewhere, of old, do not at some future period desolate the fair plains of Texas, she will be fortunate indeed, and the lone Star, the emblem of the country, may in time, shed a mild and effulgent light—

The lone Star on your banner,
Long may it shed
A light for the living
And honours for the dead.

When the country around the Peak of Otter shall be transformed into cultivated fields, and the dome of a seminary of learning shall greet the eye of the spectators, as do the proportions of the University of Virginia; when treading the hallowed ground of Monticello, the Athens of Texas, will have been founded, the salutary influence of which will cover the land.

But this if ever done, must necessarily be a work of time, and the pioneers of the country can only hope to level the ground, and their children, or perhaps grand children, to lay the foundation of an edifice which a succeeding generation will build on and complete.

I have recently stood by the grave of Thomas Jefferson: this is marked by a small obelisk of granite, and a plain marble slab by his side, which tell of the last resting place of his bosom companion on earth; on each of these there are simple, but affecting inscriptions significant of the character of the man when alive. The cemetery is

surrounded by a low stone wall, enclosing nine depositories of the dead.

The mansion is a noble structure, combining elegance and utility with strength, and has for its model an ancient Castle in the highlands of Scotland, a handsome portico on two sides of the edifice, is studded with large but beautiful columns. The apartments are neatly finished and yet in good order; but the ground and out-houses have been much neglected, and the property is now owned and occupied by a *Jew!* a Capt. Levi, of the U. States Navy.

The road from Charlottesville, leads a circuitous ascent of about two miles up the miniature mountains, to the mansion and grave of Jefferson. On entering the gate, several roads diverge to various directions through a handsome grove, winding to the summit on which the house stands; and at a short distance within the grove, rest the remains of the sage of Monticello.

Here, when surveying the extensive country within view, with its red land farms, and comfortable mansions, the lovely little Ravana meandering in the distance, the smiling town of Charlottesville, teeming with life and animation, at the base of the classic mountain, the long range of colonades and stately edifices, which are the laboratories of genius and talent, the mind was irresistably borne back to the time when this highly improved country was as that now is, surrounding the Peak of Otter, in Texas; the hunting ground of the red man and the home of un-instructed nature in the forest.

If it is invariably true, then that like causes produce the same effects, the road for the inhabitants of Texas to travel is plain; keeping always before them the fact, that man to be civilized must be instructed; that our arts and our arms are but messengers of mischief in unskilful hands, and that there is no state of society so insufferably bad

as that of semi-barbarians, who have learned our vices, but not enough of civilization to comprehend or practice its virtues.

Let education be complete,
Or the end in view will meet defeat.

Is this a digression from the subject matter of the work? No; in the language of a celebrated Roman patriot, "I am a man, and therefore interested in the welfare of mankind"—and who that is not entrenched in narrow, contracted, and bigoted feelings can fail to feel the force and majesty of the noble Roman's remark and under influences which it tends to excite, not find his senses chastened and his mind expanded and exalted. Such a sentiment comprehends the vast results of intellectual achievements; all the moral attributes of our nature, all the finer emotions and benevolent duties, of life in the family circle, as well as the zenith of patriotism in the love of our species and country.

The man who is indifferent to the condition of society, who takes no interest in the daily accumulating means brought into action for its amelioration and improvement, is not only a useless drone but a positive burden on the community who receive from him no aids or benefits while he is reaping rewards from the labour of others, without bearing any of the heat or burdens of the day. Such lethargy of soul, whether real or affected, that many exhibit to every thing around them, save only their individual, but short sighted interest, is highly criminal in every rational being, and particularly so in an American citizen, and need not be expected in the conduct of one who has undertaken the task of instruction, and who is the natural and responsible guardian for those who are to mingle for good or for evil in the busy world, when I

sleep with my fathers. I do not, however, indulge the vain hope of pleasing every one; I am only determined to aim at nothing short of what I believe to be the duty of every good citizen, and shall remain better satisfied in defeat when pursuing a proper end than I could possibly experience when enjoying the most triumphant success purchased by a conscious degradation, or in any way attained by ignoble means.

Who then can promise even himself any permanent happiness when he does not feel a single impulse for the prosperity of his fellow man; who when not surrounded by favourable circumstances for the cultivation of the finer feelings of our nature, find the buds of promised happiness blasted, the source of his delight dried up, and a dreary vacuum left around his heart, to say nothing of that natural instinct which prompts us to love those, to whom we are bound by ties of friendship and kindred blood; and if any there be who have not felt its holy influence, but are strangers to every emotion growing out of the association, I envy not their feelings.

If pleasure dwells unmixed below the skies,
Such pleasure must from sacred friendship rise;
Of all which animates the human frame,
'Tis the noblest ardour and the purest flame.

Learn then, my reader, to toil for this end,
That you may earn the kindness of a friend;
Not his shadow—that is gained as soon as sought,
And quite as easy lost, without a fault.

Then should you miss the noble prize,
The sad defeat—will make you wise;
Defeat itself when thus employed,
Is happiness to be enjoyed.

So extended is the view from the summit of the Texas Peak of Otter that it necessarily embraces a considerable portion of country in a south western direction that

will never be worth cultivating, and within these limits there are wet and marshy prairies, that teem with poisonous reptiles, and swarm with insects of every variety of annoying powers, and would be to the weary traveler and his jaded horse if he be found there of a summer's day compelled to inhale the poisonous vapors.

Again there are localities in sight here that are infested with worse than savage white men, many of whom are fugitives from justice, and have found an asylum here where legal retributive justice cannot overtake them.—To my mind, beings capable of enjoying the delights of social intercourse could not be doomed to worse punishment than to spend a life among these lawless and depraved wretches, composed as they mostly are, of the most desperate characters from the four quarters of the globe.

Yet among such degraded of God's creatures as congregate here, something useful may be learned, and my own short intercourse among this part of the population of Texas, has convinced me that it is a school that would teach useful lessons to some of our would be wise ones, if it did not lead to improvements in the enacting and administration of our laws, and cause our law givers, Judges and others at the head of affairs, to do what is right in place of what is popular.

In short, there are men in Texas who have been driven there by the vengeance of authority in place of equity and justice, and by the machinations of worse men than themselves; and in many cases the shock to their feelings and their after intercourse with the vicious have completely undone them; and as a necessary consequence they become useless drones, if not mortal enemies to their own species—a curse to themselves and their country and friends.

It was once my lot to sleep in an Inn where from some casual gathering, I was brought in contact with 14 men,

all of whom acknowledged freely that they had absconded from their native country, and were drawn into Texas as a last resort. This congregation of characters were novel to me, and feeling some interest in their history, I obtained, as I believe, a substantially correct account of all the material facts, which for the information of the reader, I will narrate in the succeeding chapter.

CHAPTER IV.

To reckless spirits journeying from afar,
'Tis Texas yet presents a Polar Star;
By misfortune, crime and oppression driven,
From every State and Kingdom under heaven.

I will never consent to cater for a morbid appetite, or to minister to a corrupt heart, and the subject of this Chapter is unfolded from motives foreign to any such purpose: on the contrary, I am influenced solely by a desire of imparting such information as I deem of importance, and such as I hope more of my countrymen will profit by than will ever pitch their tents in the republic of Texas.

The fact is, the country and its inhabitants have been grossly calumniated by some, and too highly extolled and overrated by others; the fruit of which is no permanent advantage to any, but a junto of land spectators, while it is productive of evil and serious disappointment to many, particularly those who have been allured into the country by reading exaggerated descriptions of every thing, and promises made which were never to be redeemed.

It is one of the leading objects of the work to disabuse the public mind, and to exhibit men and things as they are, "to nothing extenuate, or set down aught in malice," for I consider it no trifling affair for men in almost any condition to quit their native country and friends in pursuit of the fickle goddess, fortune, and when too late, find that

their compass has been set wrong, and it is a matter of grave and serious importance for those who are comfortably located to migrate to a distant region, of which they are for all practicable purposes profoundly ignorant.

I have seen enough of this in Texas and among those too who were capable, and would have done well had they been in possession of correct information beforehand, such as comes home to the business of every man, and such as would have enabled them in time to judge knowingly, whether a removal was advisable or not.

Again, I consider the character of the inhabitants of a country of quite as much importance as a description of the soil; and I would take the liberty of denying in advance, the sweeping assertions that are sometimes made, wherein these people have been branded en masse, as abandoned outlaws. 'Tis not true.

There are, as every where else, bad men, and perhaps an over-proportion of such among them; but there are also many men who would do honor to any country; and such wholesale charges are only suited to the vicious propensities of those whose very element is slander and detraction; and who to gratify the meanest and basest of passions, would, if possible, consign to eternal infamy their fellow men. People, however, well continue to go to Texas, and if emigrants are not correctly advised, the fault shall not be mine.

We will now return to the Inn and our fourteen outlaws; eight of these, by their own confession, were murderers, and had embued their hands in human blood.

The first was a tall, red whiskered, and most villainous, looking man, who carried the indelliable mark of Cain upon his forehead, who declared that he had killed a d—nd rascal in Kentucky and was glad of it; and emphatically pronounced the same doom for the next person he should

see bearing the least resemblance to the victim ; he expressed the greatest abhorrence for all law, and thought that every man was the best judge of the extent of injuries done him, and the proper mode of redress.

The next in turn, was a short, dark Creole looking wretch, with a sort of devil-may-care expression of countenance, distorted and bloated by an immoderate use of brandy ; and he acknowledged that the jolly god was the only majesty he would ever worship ; for, said he "I was reared by pious parents and instructed in all the tenets of the Catholic Church, and the 'god I then worshipped deserted me, and I'll serve him no more."

This fellow was born in the city of Vera Cruz and in early life was discarded by his lady-love, which caused him to imbibe an unconquerable hatred against all women and mankind, and he soon leagued with a band of Pirates who then infested the Gulf. After years of villainy and perilous adventures, he found himself in New-Orleans, and there met the objects of his especial dislike ; watched for and found a favorable opportunity, and sent, unprepared, before his God, the rival of his early affections.

"Your career," remarked another, whose weather beaten features told of misfortunes and sorrow, "your sad career is nearly allied to my own.

Reared near the river St. Lawrence, among the romantic water falls and lofty promontories that adorn the country, I early imbibed a thirst for adventure ; and at an early age fell passionately in love with a daughter of a wealthy Frenchman, and at once determined to possess her. Her father discountenanced my suit on account of my poverty ; and she being unwilling to elope with me, I soon determined on revenge. My feelings, I suppose, were near akin to the dog in the manger : as I could not be gratified in returned affection, I was unwilling that another

should; and I soon found means to put an end to the earthly career of both father and daughter, and to effect my escape from Canada to Texas.

But, that dark deed has forever undone me, suffering and expiring innocence haunts my dreams by night, and there is nothing to cheer or stimulate me by day, except that accursed bottle; and often have I, when awakened from the stupor it occasions, been on the point of destroying myself to escape the perpetual misery I endure."

"And I," said another, "endure the same. When I think of the happy home I had in my youth; the kind and indulgent parents and loving brothers and sisters which my infamy has ruined—Hell, yes, Hell, with all its horrors racks my bosom, and oft have I cursed myself for the want of that courage that has always failed me when I have determined to commit suicide.

I received a classical education, at an eastern College; and falling in with dissolute companions, the money which my father had earned by patient industry, was squandered by me at the gaming table, and other sinks of iniquity, and having by degrees been taught by my companions that I had received a wrong education, that the world was a band of robbers, different individuals only making use of the different means to accomplish the same end; my moral feelings gradually gave way to such as have proved my total ruin. I was at last penniless, and without any compunctions of conscience, at the time I supplied my wants, by easing a capitalist of his burden, and throwing him in the dock. This act sealed my fate; and I have already suffered ten thousand deaths, and the future promises nothing for me but unmixed misery."

The next said that he had killed a man towards whom from his first acquaintance he had felt nothing but friendship; but meeting him at a tavern and both getting intoxicated,

they differed about some imaginary affairs, then fought—took another drink, and fought again; and in the second contest, his adversary was about to overpower him, when he snatched an iron bar and laid his former friend a corpse. “For this unfortunate affair,” said he, “I have never suffered much; my conscience does sometimes smite me when I think of the cause of my friend’s death, and I have made it a rule ever since to drink but five glasses a day, and on that I can keep my wits about me. I have now got my wife and children here, and am doing better than I was before.”

The history of the sixth man was unfolded with so much apparent sincerity—while his countenance beamed with benevolent feelings—that I was fully persuaded that he had indeed been the child of misfortune, and not of crime. He had been raised by respectable parents, and had qualified himself for the bar, and after several years of successful practice, had been induced to devote his time and talents to politics, and had held some important stations in the United States; but unfortunately, excited the envy of a particular party, and was on some pretext challenged for a duel. “I was unwilling,” said he, “to uselessly endanger my life, and felt an abiding horror at the thought of taking the life of another; but there was no alternative but to fight, or be branded as a coward, and treated with contempt, by most of those among whom I lived; it was false ideas of honour, then, that drove me into the commission of a crime, and not my own wickedness. But I have often since wished that I had encountered the sneers and jests of the careless world; for I could have borne that with more composure than I have the recollection of giving way to an inhuman custom, and failing to exert every faculty of mind in providing an effectual check to this remnant of barbarism.”

The seventh was a man advanced in years, and of a venerable appearance, who stated that he had accumulated by constant industry a handsome property, and had thought he had many friends; but meeting with some losses in business, those whom he had been accustomed to confide in, while acting in the guise of friends, had by art and stratagem involved him in still greater difficulties; and when his property was all gone they became open enemies, and thrust him into prison for a pretended balance claimed to be due.

He was thus cut off from the society of his wife and little ones, without the means to provide for their support, and that by fraud and management, of a combination, he was kept in confinement for near twelve months; during which time, his children without his consent had been bound out, and his wife had died of grief. "At length," said he, "when no further injury could have been done me, I was liberated, and at once resolved to seek revenge for such atrocious villainy, and speedily sent to eternity the principal author of my ruin, and fled to Texas. I grieve over my misfortunes and mourn over the depravity of some of my fellow men; but shall never regret this last act, nor think that I sinned in obtaining sufficient of another man's money to provide for my safety after being thus robbed of all that I had."

Now, gentle reader, I, the author of this book, do, with a due deference for the opinion of others, consider this old man's history a rather forcible commentary upon the piratical practice of imprisonment for debt, as it exists in some of the republican states of this Union, where the common benefits of the system is the gratification of some dishonest and malignant sharpers, at the expense of the liberty, property and all we hold dear; and in nine cases out of ten, the sufferers are entirely more worthy men

than the creatures by whom they are incarcerated. Indeed all experience proves that men are not wanting, capable of deeply injuring a fellow creature, and then tremble for safety until the victim is put where he cannot retaliate at once: and while immunity is thus purchased, public attention is diverted from the baseness of the creditor, and the prisoner in the public eye assumes a character nearly allied to that of a criminal. The system of imprisonment for debt, never has, nor ever will, effect to any useful extent, the object of its adoption; it does not facilitate the collection of debts, or teach men caution or integrity in their dealings; and of these facts even the people of Texas are well aware, and make a distinction between poverty and crime, and thus in their infancy have wrested this engine of oppression from the grasp of tyrants. The fact is, a man that will be coerced into a payment, deserves to wear the badge of slavery from the cradle to the grave.

The eighth and last of the murderers commenced narrating his exploits by quoting verbatim, the robber's answer to Alexander. "And what is a conqueror," said he. "Have you not, too, gone about the earth, like an evil genius, blasting the fair fruits of peace and industry, plundering, ravaging and killing, without justice, and without law, merely to gratify an insatiable thirst for dominion.

All that I have done to a single district, with a hundred followers, you have done to whole nations, with one hundred thousand. If I have stripped individuals, you have ruined whole kingdoms. What, then, is the difference, but as you were born a king, and I a private individual? you have been able to become a mightier robber than I."

"And," exclaimed he, "a large majority of men are robbers. Robbery, gentlemen, said he, disguised in various ways extends its ramifications into every department of society. It penetrates the air and exists among the feath

ered tribes. It fathoms the deep and commits depredations in the republic of fishes, it stalks forth in the forest, and the most aggravated robberies are committed in the kingdom of animals, where the strong and vicious subsist on the labour of others weaker but more virtuous. But among civilized men we have the refinement of robbery; there are robbers by trade, robbers by falsehood and fraud; it enters the domestic sanctuary in the guise of a friend, legislative halls, in the guise of a patriot; the Courts of justice in the guise of authority; the temple dedicated to the Lord, in the guise of a saint, and the noblest villain of them all, is he who robs boldly and without disguise, and murders when he is deeply wronged; and this kind of a robber and murderer, said he, am I."

He then further explained his creed, by stating that he had under colour of law, been robbed of a handsome fortune by a man who was rich and popular, and could prove almost any thing desired; that by the influence he could exercise in elections, the Sheriff of the county was a creature of his own manufacture, and that through the Sheriff and clerk, a packed jury could always be obtained, by keeping men in needy circumstances always in debt; that the judge on the bench was not gold proof, and would readily accept an alliance with such a formidable man; and that by emissaries in the pay of his opponent, his own character had been traduced to such an extent that he was regarded by some with indifference, and by others, after his money was gone, with contempt.

This schooling, said he, made me a robber and murderer, and I glory in my calling, having first robbed the scoundrel of his life who had, by a judicial decision, robbed me of my property; and if there had been no such place as Texas, I would have been hanged.

Of the remaining six of the party, four had absconded for debt, rather than go to jail, one for a charge for rape, of which he protested he was innocent, and the sixth, under a charge of fraudulent insolvency and swindling.

The four first mentioned, all asserted, that they had begun life without the remotest intention of any thing like unfair dealings, but had been unfortunate in business and had paid out all they possessed without being able to satisfy their creditors; that then as fast as any thing was earned by industry, it was seized upon and sacrificed by those who yet held demands against them; and that even to avail themselves of the benefit of the insolvent laws required a sum of money which they could not easily command; and as a last resort they had sought for, and found freedom in Texas, which had been denied them in the land of their birth.* The man charged with rape, observed that in youth he had been pierced with one of Cupid's darts, and that the object of his affections was very beautiful and accomplished, and was connected with a large circle of wealthy and influential friends, who refused their consent to the marriage; but the lady professing to reciprocate his love, she consented to a proposal of his having for its object the mortification of her relatives, as well as to induce their consent to the union. The fact transpired, and this beautiful Hebe was the first to make charges of a serious nature against him, which compelled him to fly from his country. He did not pretend that he intended to comply with his promises to the fair one, but freely admitted that his motives were base; but, said he, "I was not the greatest hypocrite of the party, and was as innocent of the crime charged against me as a child unborn."

*Note—Strange as it may appear, there is at least one State in the Union where it will cost about from 50 to \$100 to swear out of Jail.

The last of the party stated that he was for many years doing a prosperous business in one of the Atlantic cities, as a merchant; that during the general pressure in the money market that prevailed in 1837-8 his substance gradually disappeared, by a process that he supposed had been felt by many whom he had left behind him. "I happened," said he, "to belong to the wrong political party to suit the the times; and while the staunch supporters of the then administration were in some mysterious way supplied with money, I was compelled to resort to those pests of society, called shavers, to enable me to keep up appearances. At length one of these vultures had so far got me in his power as enabled him to gratify his long cherished desire to possess the remainder of my property; and to effect his purpose I, without the least suspicion of what was going on, was visited by an officer, and taken into custody on a charge of swindling, and fraudulent insolvency. I declare in the face of high heaven that I was as innocent of either, as any other man could possibly be; but a desire of ultimate, and at the first possible moment, to do justice to all, influenced my every action, and had I not fell into the hands of those who acted in concert, and were probably bound by interest, or some secret engagement, my innocence could have been made apparent at once; or at any rate, my principal friends would not have been designedly got out of the way, and myself summarily conducted to prison, without any time allowed to find bail. The die was however now cast, the news flew like fire in the woods, and before I had been twelve hours out of my store, a majority had already pronounced me guilty without any proof whatever. I soon became a most conspicuous character; in some circles it was reported that I had robbed the Bank; in others, that I had absconded for for-

gery; in others, again, that I had been detected in introducing smuggled goods; and however much people differed as to the degree of my crime, all, or nearly so, had made up their minds in advance, that I had gone to jail; and as a matter of course, deserved the severest punishment.

Months rolled on, my business ruined, and I deprived of my liberty, without a crime, and without a final trial, (not unlike hanging a man and trying afterwards,) till at length, the Hon. court convened, and I was placed at its bar; by this time the news had spread far and wide, and attracted the curiosity of a great concourse of people.

Among some, I was understood to be a defaulting collector; among others, a partizan of the revolutionists, in Canada; in the south, a notorious abolitionist; in the north, a downright nullifier; among some religious sects, a disciple of Joe Smith's; among the knowing ones, near home, it was shrewdly guessed that I had counterfeited many notes on banks, (which at that time did not redeem their genuine promises;) and many a sage hint was thrown out by political journalists respecting the upright character and impartiality of the Judges, and the absolute necessity for the law to have its course; and to clap the climax, a rumor was prevalent, that in case of my acquittal in this court, I was to be tried and executed off hand, by a mandate from the court of Judge Lynch."

"Under such circumstances," said he, "the usual formalities in judical proceedings were begun, when my council moved for a change of venue, which, after a polite war of words, was granted. In a few days I was transported to a distant county, where after remaining in captivity a few more months, some new subject had attracted the attention of the public; the excitement in my case had died away, and the author of my ruin was dead; when a full investigation was had, and I was pronounced

innocent, by a jury of my country. But I was completely ruined in business and reputation; property all gone, and my friend and council who had defended me, with a zeal and ability that ought to immortalize, was yet unrewarded for his toil. Never did I know until this affair the almost irresistible influence of money; and never did I feel so keenly its want; much less to realize the forlorn situation of a discarded but unoffending individual, without a single dollar in his pocket, and without a friend to help in distress. I soon however resolved that as I had got the name, I would also have the game, and stifled the misgivings of conscience by obeying the laws of stern and undeserved necessity. I therefore retired *in cog.* to a distant city, and not having lost the use of my pen, I drove the gray goose quill in a new branch of business: perpetrated a forgery for the first time, and with a few thousand dollars, thus obtained, decamped, and made good my escape to Texas."

In introducing to the reader the fourteen foregoing characters I desire to be distinctly understood, that I experience no sort of gratification in dwelling upon the crimes, folly or misfortunes of my fellow men: but deeply regret that as a faithful chronicler of the times, facts do not warrant me in remaining silent on subjects of such transcendent importance; but I would feel much pleased if I could be fortified in truth while exhibiting a bright, cheering picture of frail humanity; such a one as would gladden the hearts of Philanthropists and Christians, who always feel a lively interest in the career and fate of mankind in whatever clime their lots may be cast. It is consistent with a principle in our conformation that we should rejoice in the improvement of our species, and sorrow for the evil that befalls them; and dating, as Americans justly do, a

new era in the history of man from the 4th of July, 1776, it would be highly useful if on each returning anniversary of a nation's birth, we carefully examined the progress we have made in knowledge, that is practically beneficial, while we rejoice for the real and not the imaginary good, and reflect on the positive advantages obtained, and those which it is our duty further to acquire.

Each 4th of July, would then stand as a tide mark in the flood of time, by which to ascertain the advance in human intellect; by which to note the rise and fall of each successive error, the discovery of each important truth, for the gradual melioration in our public institutions, social arrangements, and above all, in our moral feelings; and the true patriot will not fail to ponder well over the defects in our moral training, and existing evils in the legislative, executive and judicial departments of the government; and if possible, to devise some method of guarding against abuses, and remedying such fundamental defects as have escaped the sagacity of our predecessors, or which the progress of events are daily bringing to view.

He will not fold his arms and dream over the achievement of his ancestors, but will remember that they have only laid the corner stone of an edifice which it is a sacred and responsible duty of the present and succeeding generations to complete.

May the true friends of freedom rise in their might,
And with weapons of reason bold march to the fight;
May they encounter the foe with undaunted hands,
'Till vice and oppression is banished the lands.

CHAPTER V.

Give us good voyage, gentle stream—we stun not
Thy sober ear with sounds of revelry ;
Wake not the slumbering echoes of thy banks,
With sound of flute and horn :—we do but seek,
On the broad pathway of thy swelling bosom,
To glide in silent safety.

The double bridal.

Brassos.—This river, like the Rio Grande, empties abruptly into the Gulf, having, probably, at some remote period, been turned from its natural channel which entered West Bay. A bar at the mouth of this river prevents vessels drawing more than five feet entering; but above there is a greater depth, and Steam Boats ply as high as Richmond, a distance of seventy miles; and by removing some obstructions, it may be made navigable to Washington, 150 miles from its confluence with the Gulf of Mexico.

It is traced into the mountain region, and on the upper waters there are a few sites which may serve for manufacturing purposes; and the bold mountain torrents during the rainy season swell the river rapidly, when it becomes grandly turbulent, then gradually assuming a milder aspect, its anger disappears, leaving the unruffled bosom of the water as quiet as a lamb; and reflecting the polish of a mirror. The name is significant of its character. *Rio Brassos* in the Spanish language is synonymous with the

arm of God—serene and benevolent in repose—mighty and terrible in wrath.

Near the mouth of the Brassos is situated the villages of Velasco on the east, and Quintina on the west bank; both of which are pleasant locations for a summer residence, being daily fanned by the wholesome breezes of the sea. These are as yet of small importance in point of trade; but when the river shall have been connected with West Bay, and through that channel, with Galveston, which a canal of four miles will effect, both of these towns may command a considerable trade.

Brassoria.—This is a county town on the west bank of the river, twenty-five miles above Quintina, and it is at this time one of the most important towns in point of trade in the country—situated in a fine cotton country that is well cultivated.

Columbia, is a small village 12 miles above Brassoria, remarkable for nothing except a house in which the first Texan congress held its session.

Richmond.—This town is situated on the west bank of the river, 32 miles above Columbia. The site is handsome, but the traffic of the inhabitants is inconsiderable. There is, however, a prospect of improvement, and the inhabitants merit success; some few of whom have already been remarkably fortunate in matrimonial engagements so far as wealth is good fortune; and among these, a namesake of mine, the first and last that I have ever seen bearing the name, whose genealogy could not be traced to a more tangible source than Caroline County in Virginia. At this town I saw the only mail stage in Texas, which on examination proved to be an open waggon drawn by two horses, which if belonging to a person possessed of human-

ity would have been relieved from labor, and recruited in flesh, or turned out and abandoned to the buzzards.

San Felipe De Austin.—This fair famed town is situated on the west bank of the Brassos, 38 miles above Richmond, rendered famous on account of the transactions of the first consultation of delegates in Texas, who deliberated here; and not less celebrated in remembrance of a mixture of alarm and patriotic feeling that burst forth here on the reported approach of the Mexican army, in 1836, when the inhabitants fired the town and precipitately fled. It has since remained a solitude, until, Phœnix like, there are now symptoms that it will speedily rise from its ashes.

Washington.—Who would have conjectured, that a Virginia youth, that was three quarters of a century ago running the surveyor's chain, and planting his Jacobstaff in the mountain passes of the blue ridge, and sleeping at night on the earth, enveloped in a single blanket, was destined to become the tutelar deity of a town on the Brassos river in Texas, as well as the father of an empire of twenty six flourishing states, in 1839? Yet, however, unexpected, 'tis true, and the town of Washington on the west bank of the Brassos is a promising village, having already assumed a bold position in history, being the first seat of the Texan Government, and gave birth to the declaration of Independence, and the Constitution of the country; and whatever may be said of the conduct of the President and other officers who fled from here, first to Harrisburg, and thence to Galveston, to avoid an introduction to his Mexican highness, General Santa Anna, the circumstance can reflect no discredit to the town of Washington or its present inhabitants, who number about 500, who are mostly

natives of the United States, and are in the main an enterprising people.

I had the pleasure of meeting here a representative from seventeen of the different states of the Union, and among them a musical little yankee from the land of steady habits, who, when I asked him how he was pleased with the country, replied substantially as follows:

I have wandered on through many a clime,
Where flowers of beauty grew ;
Where all was blissful to the heart,
And lovely to the view :
I have seen them in their twilight pride,
And in the dress of morn,
But none appeared so sweet to me,
As the spot where I was born.

Son.

Nashville and *Tenoxiclan* are small villages recently founded above Washington in a section of country that is well watered and favourable to health, and of considerable fertility, and emigrants can locate in this section on the lands of the government, where, by the rearing of stock, and the increase that may be expected in the value of real estate, a handsome property may, by economical and industrious habits, be accumulated in a few years.

The Brassos bottoms throughout, are perhaps inferior to no soil on the globe: composed of a dark mould of several feet in depth, resting on a substratum of clay on the upper waters, and below Richmond on a bed of shells.— There is, however, in the surrounding country much land that is sterile and much better adapted to grazing than cultivation. Cotton and sugar are the staple commodities of this region, but corn and most culinary vegetables thrive well.

The first American settlement in Texas, was made on this river, under the auspices of Stephen F. Austin, a native

of Connecticut, and from the germ of a nation, then planted, has grown the present population; a population that is gradually emerging into manhood, and among whom, if wise councils prevail, the materials are fast accumulating that will rear a structure of government uniting the classic columns of the ancients with the interior decorations which time and experience will continue to suggest.

In travelling in the vicinity of the Brassos, I was pleased with the neatness displayed in the structure of houses, fences, and the laying out of the gardens and grounds, exhibiting all the appearances of comfort and opulence that meet the eye among the southern planters in the United States, and uniting those marks of system and taste that distinguish the farmers in New England: but the farms are in better cultivation here than in any other portion of Texas, and the society will compare handsomely with that of the southern United States generally, a remark that cannot apply to any other section of Texas except the country of the red lands, yet to be described.

Throughout the whole extent of the country, surrounding the Brassos, until ascending to the vicinity of Washington, there is an evident scarcity of timber and of wholesome water; the better class of planters invariably collect and preserve rain in cisterns, which is more pleasant to the taste than any other water to be there obtained; and if climate does, as is generally believed, exercise much influence over the bodily and mental powers, there are many parts of Texas more desirable than any of the Brassos country below Washington.

In travelling east from the Brassos, the next water course is Buffalo Bayou, a most singular inlet, having no current and is brackish 100 miles from the sea; and although there is a sufficient depth of water to admit of Boats of two hundred ton burden, yet it is so narrow that their speed is

much impeded by the overhanging timber on both sides; they however manage to ascend to Houston, and in turning to descend have to avail themselves of a fork in the Bayou. While the stern of the Boat is with difficulty propelled into the east branch, the bow is gradually brought to, and as if conscious of having escaped a dilemma, proudly dashes down the stream.

The soil in the vicinity of this stream, the whole distance from its junction with the San Jacinto river to Houston, is light and sandy, but favorable to the culture of sweet potatoes, melons, &c., and these kinds of productions are in great demand, and are sold at enormous high prices. The timber consists mostly of pine, cedar, gum and elm.

Harrisburg, Buffalo, and Houston, are towns which are located on this Bayou, the last mentioned of which, the only place worthy of notice, Harrisburg having been burned during the revolution, and Buffalo is not yet built.

Houston is the present (1839)* seat of government, and contains 382 houses, and a population that would be difficult to number on account of the constant coming and going that is every day witnessed. They may emphatically be termed a roving people, and do not seem to heed the whole advice of one of the burgers which reads near like the following:

Rove not from *pole to pole*—the man lives here
Whose razor's only equall'd by his beer;
And where in either sense the cockney-put
May if he pleases, get counfounded cut.

On the sign of an ale house kept by a Barber.

Perhaps about 3,000 people are to be found at Houston generally, and among them are not exceeding 40 females. Here may be daily seen parties of traders arriving and departing, composed too, of every variety of colour, "from

*Removed to Austin in the fall of 1839.

snowy white to sooty," and dressed in every variety of fashion, excepting the savage Bowie-knife, which as if by common consent, was a necessary appendage to all.

Again, the squads of land speculators are sprinkled about the streets and domiciled in the tap rooms, and ever and anon, the wily politician will give you a friendly grip, and invite you to take a glass, with a knowingsquint, as much as to say, you are mine. Emigrants from every where crowd the streets in whole regiments, and if a man had come from the moon, fancy would lead us to suppose he might have some chance of meeting an old acquaintance, particularly during the sessions of Congress, when if a Wall Street Broker was suddenly dropped down in the streets of Houston, he would scarcely realize the change, were his ears not assailed with unfamiliar sounds. Some men are there looking about and thinking of a permanent settlement before removing their families, and some who have deserted wife and children from less worthy motives; and there are many who when setting out for Texas had no time to think of any person but themselves.

This being the grand focus of the republic, I have thought that a particular notice of Houston and its inhabitants might prove both useful and interesting; useful in many ways, particularly to emigrants. Where the public records are kept, where the public officers reside, and where all land titles must be perfected, and where even after the seat of government shall have been removed, almost every man of business in the country will in progress of affairs have transactions of some sort.

Interesting if for no other reason than the fact of its being the resort of nine out of ten of those who are now, or will hereafter settle in the country, and from this grand reservoir, streams of turbulent or placid water are flowing in every direction and fertilizing or defacing the natural

beauty of the fair plains of Texas; and while it is admitted that the society is decidedly worse than is elsewhere to be found, the materials of which it is composed penetrating as they do, into every part of the Republic, must necessarily spread the influence of amiable qualities or vicious propensities in proportion to their natural strength and the circumstances that may hereafter surround them.

Pick-pockets and every description of bad characters abound here and are in promiscuous confusion mingled with the virtuous part of the community; and so much is this the case, that a man can scarcely divine when or where he is safe from their depredations. The police of the City is entirely worthless, and the unfortunate wight who suffers by the light fingered gentry must find out the rogue as best as he can, and then take the law into his own hands or suffer in silence; a part which I not only learned by daily occurrences, but also by bitter experience, my own trunk having been abstracted from my Hotel, and rifled of its most valuable contents, on the second night after my arrival in the City.

I subsequently without any aid from the civil authorities arrested two men who I supposed participated in the theft; but certain mysterious circumstances induced me to believe that they were mere tools in the hands of others, and being unable to probe the whole affair and punish the principals I declined appearing against their instruments. This larceny was committed at the Eagle Tavern, now called the Lamar House, the property of Charles Chamberlain, and through all the countries, and among the great variety of people among whom I have been accustomed to move, this was the first depredation of the kind I have been made to feel, and with the exception of a few dollars picked from my pocket at two different times afterwards, and a bowie knife out of my bosom when sleep-

ing, the last time I have been subjected to these operations; and I therefore am bound to believe that adepts are among them, and that New York or any where else is but half initiated.

Many ludicrous affairs transpired during my residence at the seat of government; a narrative of a few of which will serve to convey to the reader a tolerably definite idea of the fashions of the place, and particularly their capacity to enforce order and their modes of administering justice.

The president had been some time absent from the city, and preparations were made for a welcome reception by getting up a grand spree, which was echoed about the tap rooms in articulations much resembling the following.

Here are we met, we merry boys,
And merry boys I know are we
As ever tasted Bacchus' joys,
Or kicked up jolly rig or spree!

The president entered the town escorted by the Milam guards, whose white pantaloons were in strange contrast with the torrents of rain descending, and the half leg deep mud in the streets, which at a short distance gave each man the appearance of a pair of black boots drawn over his inexpressibles, and the illusion might have been complete had not a shoe been occasionally lost in the mud, which caused the heroes to halt until the bare-foot man could recover his understanding. Arrived at the white house, the door was thrown open, the guards entered, and stacked their arms in the porch, between a brace of which the president entered followed by as many thirsty and hungry beings as was ever congregated in the most refined society.

Here followed the formality of receiving the guests who hurriedly shook the hero of San Jacinto by the hand,

flattered his vanity by obsequious bows and fulsome eulogies, and turned into the next room to enjoy his wine and bacon. He had entered his appearance at 1 o'clock P. M., and in two hours there was not less than one thousand men half seas over at his expense.

For two days this revelry was kept up, amid the beating of drums, firing of guns, cutting of throats and a confusion of tongues, and on the second night the guards escorted the President to the Theatre, and at the earnest solicitation of Colonel —— I was induced to help him gallant a pair of ladies to witness the performance of Belvidere.

The orchestra was discoursing sweet sounds when a peal of three cheers proclaimed the arrival of the President and suit which was speedily followed by a hissing, the discharge of pistols, the glistening of Bowie-knives, while many a knight proclaimed his prowess by a volley of profanity, some leveled at the President, some at the Mayor, some at the police; when at length all seemed exhausted, the field of battle was examined and three reported wounded; killed none. By this time the Colonel —— had dealt rather freely with the jolly god, and in attempting to get out, fell down stairs and I was compelled to escort to their homes two ladies, an occurrence that has never happened before or since in the City of Houston.

However unfortunate the termination of this splendid affair to certain individuals, it is believed to have replenished the pockets of others whose motto was probably something after this fashion.

Together join to beat this ample field;
Try what the open what the covered yield;
Try fashions walks in search of beauty's prize.
Drub the police and knock out bully's eyes;
Shake fortune's box, shoot rich men if you can,
And keep up the game—

Aye—damme, that's the plan!

Early one morning it was rumored that a duel was to come off between two knights of the toddy stick, and the ground selected was in an open prairie in sight of the Capitol, and within 50 yards of the limits of the City.-- The news flew like lightning, and soon crowds of newly awakened slumberers were seen wending their way to the seat of war, apparently much pleased at an opportunity of witnessing the sport.

Some gentlemen who felt disgusted at such ridiculous farces cooperated with what few worthy citizens could be found, and waited in a body on the Mayor with a request that he would interpose his authority and prevent the battle. His honor replied that it was out of his power, and were it otherwise he would not act in the premises; but advised them to call on one of the justices of the peace, who being county officers, it was supposed might feel it their duty to officiate. It however turned out that one of their worshipswas on the battle field enjoying the sport and the other after being awakened, stated that on the evening previous the Mayor had called on him, when an understanding had taken place that nothing should be done by either of them, and that the friends of the Mayor should not beset him about this affair, inasmuch as the election was approaching, and any thing on their part but silence would operate to the prejudice of his honour and certainly effect his defeat if it did not subject him and his associates to a coat of tar and feathers. The parties therefore stood up and shot at each other, and one of them received a ball in the hip that will render him a cripple for life; and he now hops about the streets and lanes of Houston and handles the toddy stick with as much nonchalance as though he was the hero of many a well faught field.

A Mrs. ———, a most notorious character, and keeper of a boarding house near the theatre, had purloined a trunk, the property of Doct. B ———, and to recover the same, and punish the culprit, he had recourse to the civil authorities, who issued a warrant and placed it in the hands of Mc ———, a city constable, who repaired to her quarters, from which he was speedily ejected. This limb of the law then sought the aid of his comrades, and I happened to be in sight when the worthy posse arrived at the scene of action. The Madam seemed to have committed to memory the whole vocabulary of Billingsgate, which she in no measured terms dealt out; called to her aid a band of renegades which she retains in her service, and emphatically declared that her house should inherit the fame of Goliad if the invading army did not immediately beat a retreat. The official band of heroes soon took the hint, and it was amusing to see some half dozen lusty constables with the rear brought up by Doct. B. ———, scampering across the common.

This whole occurrence served to impress my mind with unpleasant feelings. The utter impotency of the laws were established, and the rights of one of my countrymen, a citizen of the U. States, was trampled on by a lawless banditti, and he compelled to pocket the insult and leave his property at their mercy.

The affair however afforded much merriment about town and a gentleman of my acquaintance who was preparing to settle permanently in Houston, unwilling to believe that the City authorities would tolerate repeated acts of fraud and robbery, resorted to a stratagem to test their moral honesty, by giving this female freebooter an opportunity of gratifying her natural propensity.

The bait took, and a trunk containing, as she supposed, a handsome sum of money and other valuables was borne

off and stored in her office of deposit, from where it was removed by the aid of the sheriff of the county, who arrested this woman* and her accomplices, and by his connivance the affair was investigated at her own domicile, she being rich and there not being more than forty women among some thousand of men composing the population of Houston.

“Maids! come maids, to my dressing bower,
And deck my nut brown hair;
Where'er ye laid a plait before
Lay now—me ten times more.”

The robbery was conclusively proven—the trunk found in her possession, but the spectators were numerous, and were occasionally regaled with delicious refreshments, and the prosecutor having during a kind of recess left the house for a short time was not a little surprised on his return to find the gates closed and the whole party imprisoned in the castle, and defended by no small garrison. A siege under such circumstances was useless, and the officers and spectators were finally liberated on condition of immediate departure and a *nolli prosequi*!!

The gentleman being now convinced respecting the kind of law prevalent in Houston, obtained possession of his trunk in his own way, but from which, he had before the theft, been wise enough to remove the principal value; a circumstance wholly unknown to any person but himself and a few confidential friends.

The discharge of the prisoners under all the circumstances exhibited a melancholy picture of a government of law, and furnished abundant evidence of the want of moral courage in the magistrate. The property was left

* NOTE.—This woman has since been convicted of forgery and sentenced to be hanged—but pardoned by the Executive.

by him in the possession of the culprits when believing, as the court certainly did, that the stolen trunk contained every dollar in money, and every article of clothing, possessed by the prosecutor, and she and her myrmidons thus tacitly encouraged to the commission of new crimes.

The prosecutor is not chargeable with any evil intent, or with making a single statement that was not strictly true—he was willing to run some risk, and the value of his trunk and contents were no doubt correctly and conscientiously estimated, but a few hundred dollars was doubtless much below the supposed value when stolen.

Bad as is this picture of society, it must be acknowledged that there are many other localities on the continent of America where interested and bad passions have their influence, and much injustice is certainly practised ; indeed when it is remembered that the population of Houston is in a great measure composed of unfortunate and reckless characters who have hastily congregated, it is perhaps more to be wondered that things are not worse, than any surprise felt at what is every day to be seen. No man, certainly, of common understanding, would ever dream of finding in so newly settled country, and among such a heterogeneous mass, that high tone of moral feeling, or that respect and deference paid to the laws, or those clothed with authority, as ought, and generally does, exist in older communities ; and however desirous may be many worthy individuals to introduce wholesome reforms, they cannot as yet exercise much influence, and the unfortunate disappointed and degenerate spend their time in folly, dissipation and vice without any salutary restraints.

The fact is, these people are not happy, and perhaps are more to be pitied than blamed. Many of them have been unsuccessful in business elsewhere, and have been

drawn into Texas by the protection their laws promise from the collection of foreign debts, and by reading exaggerated accounts of the country, have supposed that by some sort of off hand speculation, a fortune might be accumulated at once. Ninety-nine out of a hundred are disappointed in this.

Many again who have promised themselves offices of honor and profit, and perhaps spent nearly their whole substance in getting to the country, find when it is too late, that such offices do not go begging in Texas more than elsewhere, and that there, as well as from whence they came, many noisy partisans are to be provided for, embracing every grade from the highest functionary down to the street scavengers; and that there are more candidates than places, to say nothing of the very worst of characters who have found in Texas the last asylum left for them upon earth.

Under such circumstances, these people are far less censurable for their irregularities and disorders than the inhabitants of older and differently situated countries, where mob law is frequently the order of the day; and by people too, who have not been subjected to the misfortunes, hardship and privations which many of the people of Texas have, who are now denied many of the blessings which are elsewhere enjoyed.

In the next chapter the attention of the reader will be called to a more pleasing theme, and be made acquainted with the brighter side of the picture of Texas generally, and the city of Houston in particular; its rapid growth, future prospects, and the great probability that in a few years the condition of the inhabitants will be much improved.

The climate, however, in this part of Texas is decidedly unfriendly to health; quite as much so as New Orleans.

Musquitoes and other insects annoy the over-heated emigrants by day and by night; and there is but a single spring of water yet discovered any where in the vicinity; and from that a supply cannot be obtained for a much larger number of inhabitants. The morning sun beams down with a scorching and sickly heat; and,

From mountain dell or stream,
Not a fleeting zephyr springs;
Fearful lest the noontide beam
Scorch its soft, its silken wings.

CHAPTER VI.

The city of Houston has grown to its present size with astonishing rapidity. Early in 1836, a gentleman (J. K. Allen) from Western New-York purchased here one league of land (4 miles square) for about \$400, which was then considered a fair price. With the adroitness peculiar to Northern men, no sooner had the battle of San Jacinto been fought and won, and the fame of the Texan Commander was spreading abroad, than the city of Houston was founded on a magnificent scale—the vanity of the successful conqueror was appealed to, many lots were granted to those who would immediately build on them; a splendid map of the city was carried on the wings of the wind to distant places to catch in time the greedy speculator and allure the uninitiated; and in a few brief months the bait had been successfully offered to a sufficient majority of the members of Congress. The seat of Government was temporarily located, and in less than three short years the solitary grove that skirted Buffalo Bayou, and the wild grandeur of the rising prairie have given place to the swarms of human beings that now promenade by day and by night the streets and commons of the city of Houston; and Mr. Allen who fully availed himself of the advantages of embarking others in the same boat; or in other words, in the same enterprise, and who misfortune or

something worse, had driven to Texas, lived just long enough to see his city lots commanding prices equal to any city lots in America; and was beginning to enjoy the blessing of a fortune, when his earthly career was stopped, and he was suddenly called to the bar of his God.

There is something deeply impressive in the short history of this man, although, perhaps, no more than a repetition of frequent occurrences which emphatically proclaim the mutability of all earthly possessions. I yet will remember that this demise and the circumstances of much of his life, as detailed to me on the spot, made an impression on my mind which will not soon be effaced; and the following lines, which he is supposed to have addressed on his death bed to his wife, whatever may have been his faults, certainly indicate any thing but an unfeeling heart.

Yes lady—you will think of me,
When I am gone from the afar;
And your name a talisman shall be,
To me in death, a ruling star.

I wander now o'er our happy hours,
I sigh indeed o'er our hours of grief:
I grieve to leave you—but my Maker calls me,
And from him we both must seek relief.

The public buildings in Houston, consist of a market house, an arsenal, court-house, jail, two small theatres, the president's house, and the capitol or state house. This last is a neat two story frame building, with a portico in front, and two wings in the rear; which are divided into :partments sufficient for the public officers; to the occupants of which I would here beg leave to renew my thanks for important documents obtained by their courtesy. The city contains twelve stores of assorted merchandise, six mechanics' shops, viz: one gun-smith one wheel-right, one silver-smith, one shoe and boot maker, and two black-

smiths ; there are also quite a number of carpenters, whose work is in great demand, and last, forty-seven places for selling intoxicating drinks, most of which are gaming dens. The City Hotel, Milam Hotel and Star Tavern, I believe are exceptions, unless for select parties. No wonder that the habits of the people are dissolute.

The traffic of this place is nevertheless considerable, and should a rail-road hereafter be constructed from this point to Washington, on the upper Brassos, and another to the three forks of the Trinity, the trade of an extensive country will centre here, and Houston will continue a principal depot for foreign and domestic commodities, and Galveston the seaport of the Republic. The proprietors of the two places are much the same, and will of course exert their united energies to prevent the trade, they now command, from passing into other channels ; and also, to open new avenues of commerce far into the country penetrated by the Brassos and Trinity rivers. Great, then, as are the natural advantages of other locations, Galveston and Houston have taken the start of all of them, and the latter, apart from other interests, is a monument arising in memory of a popular man which will not be abandoned until the present principal proprietors are no longer among the living, nor while the star of the capturer of Santa Anna is yet in the ascendant.

South and west of the city, stretching far in the distance, is an extensive prairie with here and there a grove of timber ; some of the soil rich, some as sterile as the broom sage fields in Virginia, and much of it low and marshy ; the poisonous vapours from whence assail the olfactory nerves creating unpleasant sensations, and is inhaled in the lungs, depositing there the seeds of disease and death. From the north and east an interminable forest of oak, pine,

cedar, &c., approaches the city in a kind of half circle, terminating on the south bank of Buffalo Bayou, which both above and below winds its serpentine course to every point of the compass, until it is finally lost in the San Jacinto river.

About two miles from Houston, within the forest above mentioned, is the spring and only supply of pure water, which is hauled to the city and sold to the inhabitants for 75 cents per barrel of 30 gallons. The discovery of this fountain was a singular affair: An old man by the name of Beauchamp, who some years ago figured in the caves and criminal courts in Kentucky, and is a near relative of a person of the same name who figured on the heights of Frankfort for the murder of Col. Sharp, ultimately made good his retreat to Texas, where a short career of folly and dissipation reduced him to abject poverty. In this situation he fell in with a small band of Bidée Indians who encamped at the spring and thus Beauchamp became possessed of a secret, important not only to himself but also to the inhabitants of the city, who had as yet been compelled to use the poisonous water of Buffalo Bayou. Beauchamp lost no time in representing to the owner of the land that he shortly expected remittances from the United States, with which he was desirous to purchase the soil whereon he could earn a living and dig him a grave, and the kind hearted proprietor was good enough to execute a title bond for 50 acres for a fee simple title on payment of the purchase money, which was a much larger sum than the supposed value of the land. Beauchamp was an old fox, and adopted the maxim of Sam Patch without delay: "Some things can be done as well as others," said he, and now I will have in imitation of my friend Allen, the City of Beauchampville. Accordingly, Beauchampville was forthwith laid out; the

spring handsomely ornamented; lots sold by dozens, and when I last visited this place, the Kentuckian had paid for his land and had a pocket full of money, which he was circulating at no slow rate, while he was giving full scope to a long acquired habit, by indulging in large potations and renewal of his acquaintance with John Barley Corn, his early chum. Canvass tents, bush tents, board houses, carts, waggons, and horses, negroes, white men, women and children, were promiscuously scattered from Houston to the spring, and two straight rows of houses were built in the pine forest, before yet the timber had been cut from the main street—Beauchamp street.

This property, though not acquired by a virtuous course of industry and economy, were it now in prudent hands, would make a fortune; but swarms of sharpers beset the proprietor, eat, drink and win out his substance; and while the discovery of the spring is a public blessing, such is the complexion of much of the society around it, and such perhaps the recollections of a misspent life, that he who brought it to view, like most other evil doers, is a miserable being; is dissipating the proceeds nearly as fast as received, and will at last sink into an unhonoured grave, if he does not die a beggar or something infinitely worse.

At Houston, I met with John W. Niles, a personage with whom it was my misfortune some years ago to become acquainted in Baltimore, where he done me every possible injury within the compass of his power; but I out liver him and he eventually failed and decamped for Texas. On encountering Mr. Niles there, I droppèd him a note requesting to be informed whether we were to be at peace or war, assuring him that however wrong his former conduct had been, I had already received ample revenge, and it only remained for him to frankly avow his present feelings and the light in which I was in future to view him.

To this note I soon received a most flattering answer, commencing with, "Respected Sir," and ending with an expressed wish for all former differences to be forgotten, and a desire to meet me as a friend, a pretence more hypocritical perhaps than ever the son of so respectable and worthy a parent as Hezekiah Niles* was guilty of. He also visited me at the Eagle Tavern on the same day, and while assuming the guise of a friend, which was worn on all future occasions in my presence, he yet never so far deceived me as he expected; and indeed, his name is only mentioned in this work for the purpose of more fully explaining some subsequent occurrences, as well as advise caution to those unskilled in the arts of old offenders. In fact this man despairing of success against me in any open and manly attack, sought to gratify the promptings of his base and malignant heart by stratagems, and he is welcome to the fruits of his labors, having only succeeded in exciting some prejudice in the minds of a few of the inhabitants of Baltimore and Houston, all of whom will probably in due time properly estimate his character as well as mine.

I had business in the City which could not immediately be brought to a close, but such as did not fully occupy my time, and wishing to learn more particularly the character of those in authority as well as to continue my former habits of activity, I accepted from the Mayor an appointment, the nature and result of which will be sufficiently understood by a perusal of the following documents which were written on the spot, and may serve to illustrate their mode of passing ordinances and dispensing justice, as well as to convey to the reader, a timely knowledge of a portion of the population which may prove use-

*Former Editor of Niles' Register.

ful to those who, like myself, may find themselves in the City of Houston without so disinterested a guide.

Houston, September 24, 1838.

Know all men by these presents, that ————, is duly authorized to act in the capacity of Police Officer in this city.

(Signed) FRANCIS MOORE, JR., *Mayor*.

About the same time, there was one of the heroes of San Jacinto, an ex-member of Congress, and some others attached to the Police, and I was encouraged to hope that a reformation could be effected. This illusion was however soon dispelled, and after witnessing the total unworthiness of the whole tribe, from the Mayor down to his petty constables, my last attempt to awaken them to a sense of duty was embodied in the following memorial, and handed into the Mayor's office. It is proper here to remark that the duty of a Police officer is somewhat different in Houston from the same service elsewhere; otherwise there are expressions and suggestions in the following communication which would have been beyond my appropriate sphere.

Houston, Oct. 25, 1838.

To the Honorable Mayor and Board of Aldermen:

Your memorialist begs respectfully to represent, that in accepting the appointment of Police officer of this City, he was not unaware that the situation involved a high degree of responsibility; and while feeling its proper weight he entered upon the discharge of his duties with a determination to perform them with an eye single to the public good.

In pursuance of such determination I would once more

call the attention of your honorable body to those intolerable nuisances, the numerous grog shops and gaming dens in this city, which are spreading a most pernicious influence far and wide; the evil effects of which are sufficiently palpable to be seen by the most casual observer; but much as they are seen, their most hideous features are screened from the public gaze.

These are the source of frequent depredations committed upon the property of others, from the wretch who for a few bits is tempted to allure his victim into a sink of iniquity, to the wholesale robberies which are developed by the breaking of stores and the abstraction of trunks, etc., from Steam Boats and public houses; the purloining of my own trunk from a Hotel, and rifling of its most valuable contents, on the second night after my arrival here, being but one out of many that might be mentioned, but which is so generally known that it is deemed unnecessary to detail to your honorable body—to say nothing of the impunity with which all order is set at defiance by disturbers of the peace, who frequently use bowie knives and other savage weapons with such effect, that if murder is not committed, the life of the victim is rendered a burden, and when such rioters are arrested, seem generally to be dealt with in such manner as to secure to the magistrate the greatest number of votes, regardless of every other consideration except alone that which may arise from an instinctive dread of reckless and intoxicated men.

It would seem that those charged with legislative and executive powers in this city might find some remedy for these growing evils; and the oft repeated pretext for the toleration of such abuses, so far from protecting those who are numerous and strong, furnishes the strongest reason for the suppression of disorderly houses and making examples of some of those who are notoriously profligate and lawless,

and have been accustomed to trample upon all authority human or divine.

Surely the paltry sums drawn in the shape of licenses and fines from the retailers of intoxicating drinks and their victims, should not be weighed against the peace and permanent prosperity of the community; nor indeed is it easy to perceive how an upright man can call an act a crime, and treat it as such, which is the natural offspring of those poisons that he has on the receipt of money made it lawful to sell. True it is, that such practices originated elsewhere, and have only been adopted here; but it should be the pride as it is the duty, of officers of this new Republic to discountenance every thing that experience has proved of pernicious tendency, and however much we may all love and venerate our native country, it is not the part of wisdom or patriotism, to blindly follow in the footsteps of others without an attempt to keep pace with the intelligence of the age.

Among the causes that deprave the heart, none are perhaps more powerful than the contagion diffused by bad examples, and heightened by associates with those of loose principles and dissolute morals, when the most wicked and hardened take the lead, while the rest follow, making proficiency in proportion to the weakness of their minds and strength of their passions, until at length fortune is squandered, health is broken, and afflicted parents and friends sent mourning to the dust.

The undersigned is in possession of abundant evidence to convince the most sceptical that this is a grand rendezvous for abandoned characters from the four quarters of the globe, and that scarcely a boat arrives that does not bear to your shores some of this stamp, who readily find friends and confederates in the dram shops here, and whose united villainy is brought to bear upon your most

worthy settlers and that class of emigrants who under more favorable circumstances would become valuable citizens. But I deem it improper to detail the devices resorted to by these vultures to ensnare the unwary, or to attempt to describe the destitution and misery they produce, but desire to impress your honorable body with the great importance a speedy modification of the licence law, believing its present provisions to be pregnant with a multitude of evils.

It has been said that no man can love his country or his species who lives in the habitual violation of morality, or countenances the same in others; but while I am bound to admit that such hypocritical pretensions are sometimes successfully played off, it is most commonly for a brief space of time; and whatever else such gamblers may be called, they have no legitimate pretension to the character of patriots. True patriotism does not evaporate in an empty noise about civil and religious liberty, but in place of filing in with time serving politicians, remembers that the happiness of any people depends upon their wisdom and virtue, and that the practice of vicious habits, like maladies in the natural body, will eventually reach the vitals, producing much pain and a premature death.

You memorialist deems it his duty to call your attention to the city ordinance which requires bar rooms to be closed at 10 o'clock, and respectfully requests that the same be either enforced throughout the city, or modified or repealed. It is rather too much to expect that a man worthy of any trust will swear to execute your laws, and then submit to verbal and private orders, which if obeyed would perjure him; and it is highly improper that this ordinance should be carried into effect in some parts of the corporation, and remain a dead letter, so far as favorites and partizans are concerned; thus making invidious dis-

injunctions and inviting the police officers to disregard the solemn obligations of an oath.

Your memorialist will not suppress his feelings of regret that there should have been such a want of unity of opinion and concert of action among us ; his regret, however, is far above any personal consideration, for he has long been convinced that the path to promotion here was plain, and that he had only to become the supplicant coadjutor of a certain self constituted caste, and wink at secret and open violations of law and order to enable him to enjoy their approving smiles and the fruits of their patronage. But well aware as I am, and have been of this, I was not, nor am I yet prepared for such degradation; and I feel a manly pride in thus frankly conveying to your honorable body, my fixed and unalterable resolution to cease to act in a capacity incompatible from its association with a proper self respect, a proper regard for the rights of others; much less to continue a part of a junto whose wishes are disclosed in the garb of reward or clothed in official menace.

Your memorialst deems it proper to refresh your memory touching his acceptance of this appointment. I did not as some of you know, intend to serve long, certainly only until such time as I should be in possession of intelligence from my family in the United States, for which I am yet most anxiously waiting ; but I was not the less willing on that account to perform the duties of an officer and citizen, than if I had intended to remain in the city, and would have felt a pleasure in co-operating until my departure with those who were desirous of wholesome reform. But unfortunately, experience has already proved that no salutary effects can be felt until a radical change shall have superseded the policy and views which are enter-

tained by those who are now at the head of the city government.

I am the more particular in these statements for the purpose of furnishing a final answer to the numerous enquires touching my intended stay, as well as to those whose prying curiosity have discovered that I am taking notes of passing events, and the proflers of individuals whose intention was to indirectly bribe me to suppress truth, have been, and will always be, treated with supreme contempt, their contractory professions of friendship upon conditions and threats to brand me as a spy in Texas notwithstanding. Should I after seeing the whole country, believe that I can be of any service to those who are turning their thoughts towards the verdant plains in this sunny clime, I expect to publish the information collected; and if so, we may all obtain a greater notoriety than your honorable body expected at the period of my appointment, or perhaps desire now. But I will not sing my own praise or fill my pages with the portraits of other individuals further than is necessary to explain the customs of the country, and will endeavor to deal in a more useful commodity than many who are connected with the Government in the city of Houston.

It is however, my appropriate business at present to deal in articles of the above kind, and I would here suggest to your honorable body that the strongest bond of civil society is to be found in a reverence for the laws, and that this reverence is only due when by enactments of equal operation, and by a proper administration, the guilty, no matter who he may be, is deterred by the certainty of punishment from the violation of the laws, and the good citizen is taught to repose in security, and is stimulated to their observance by a conviction that laws are made to protect and not to oppress him.

When, therefore, those clothed with authority so far neglect or forget their appropriate duties as to tolerate a species of conduct in one part of the community which is denied to another, the first and principal purpose of the social compact must fail ; and while some of those whom fortune has placed in circumstances favorable to the encouragement of good morals, degrade themselves and escape the punishment due to their crimes, another and less culpable class are visited with the vengeance of authority, thus adding insult to injury, and trifling with things that ought to be held sacred. I have seen enough of this elsewhere ; I have seen the laws of my country tortured to screen the powerful and oppress the friendless, and although I would gladly believe that such monstrous injustice is of rare occurrence, never while I can raise my voice will I omit on any useful occasion to resist such corruption, whether it is seen in the land of my birth or striking its envenomed roots into the luxuriant soil of Texas.

Surely the poor and unfortunate who are thrown into this community, and who are seldom able to obtain constant employment, have more temptations to intemperance and its consequent vices ; and are therefore fitter objects of mercy than men surrounded with the comforts of life, with the road to usefulness and wealth before them, and who ought to devote their time to the regular prosecution of business, to ameliorating the condition of their less fortunate fellow creatures, and the quiet enjoyments of domestic life.

Deeply impressed with the above truth, I have sedulously cherished it, and while it shall always influence my actions, I have not encouraged or even countenanced any violation of the law further than to treat their misfortunes with humanity, and offer them my friendly advice, never desiring to become the tyrant while strutting my brief hour upon the stage, robed out in a little brief authority.

I am however, not so vain to as suppose my conduct entirely free from error; all human efforts are necessarily imperfect and I claim nothing more than the reward due good intentions, and do believe that feeble as are my abilities, if we all had had the same view of our duties and as scrupulously performed them, the police of the city would have been more efficient, and whatever approbrium we might have encountered, the respect and approbation of the lovers of justice would have been secured, and in any event the satisfaction of knowing the duties undertaken, had been faithfully performed.

Your memorialist begs leave to allude here to a report that without his concurrence has obtained circulation, and which has influenced to my prejudice at least one of your honorable body: and I emphatically deny, that I am seeking popularity and aspiring to no less honor than the Mayoralty of this city. Proud as I shall always be to merit the confidence and esteem of a portion of my fellow citizens, I do not act with a view to secure their votes, and least of all, to obtain their aid in supplanting the gentleman who presides over the deliberations of your honorable body. While sojourning among you I have felt desirous to make myself useful, but have aspired to no office whatever; and not expecting to fix my abode in this city I have sought no less honor than should attach to the character of an American citizen, an honor which I am proud to claim, and one which I will not cease here or elsewhere to strive to deserve.

I am well aware that the task of the magistrate is an arduous and frequently an unthankful one, but I am also aware that no one is compelled to act in such capacity, and when he is wanting in sufficient legal acquirements or moral courage, when he is the political aspirant, and becomes the slave of a party to secure their support, and above all when he is deterred by a lawless banditti from a proper

execution of his trust, the fountains of justice are indeed, impure, life—liberty—reputation, and all that men hold dear is insecure, and the forms of a court of justice become a most disgusting mockery.

In conclusion, your memorialist represents, that he expects at some distant day, to become a permanent resident in another section of this country, and requests that this document be preserved among files of your office; and that whether he should return to this city or not, he will not cease to feel a lively interest in her future career, and hopes to hear of salutary reformation in law and morals. No expression of my opinion here, then, is the offspring of malignant feeling; but on the contrary, is the result of a solicitude for the welfare of those with whom I have mingled, and those of my countrymen and others who are daily seeking homes in some part of this infant Republic. With these sentiments, which are perfectly sincere, I have the honor to surrender into your hands, the authority in which you clothed me, and you will accept this as my formal resignation.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

CHAPTER VII

Mixed is life—and truly so,
With mingled shades of joy and wo;
Hope and fear—peace and strife,
Make up the web of human life.

While the mystic thread is spinning,
And the infant's life beginning,
These are not seen, though close at hand,
With varied hues to deck the man.

Passion wild, and follies vain,
Pleasure soon exchanged for pain,
Doubt, jealousy, grief and fear,
Will soon in magic dance appear.

To contemplate the first crude elements of society while gradually coalescing, and eventually expanding into a well organized community, is a subject of much interest, and may not inaptly be compared to man in miniature, exhibiting all the mixture of evil and innocence which is visible in the conduct of that interesting being, a child. And there is no doubt, but in many parts of the world, where, at the present day, the seminary of learning is seen in its classic proportions, and the useful arts and sciences are approaching their zenith, that in by-gone days we are to be found such disorganized materials as are now profusely scattered about the City of Houston; and perhaps among them such a curiosity as Doct. Moore, the present Hon. Mayor; and as the reader may hereafter

find this fair famed City much improved, and regenerated, I will exhibit the present chief Magistrate and knight of the pill box, unpolished as he is from nature's quarry.

His ugly face has neither truth or art,
To please the fancy, or to touch the heart;
Dark and unskilful, dismal, but yet mean;
With anxious bustle may every where be seen:
Without a trace that's tender or profound,
But spreads its cold unmeaning gloom around.

In statue he is a long slabsided, knock-kneed, six-footer, and among other marks of vicissitude in life, sports but one arm; but how this important member was lost, history does not tell; and all that I can say is to repeat the testimony of some wise ones, who shrewdly guess that the misfortune did not befall his Honorable body on the memorable field of San Jacinto, he not being there.

During the intolerable hot weather in the summer of 1838, the same Kentucky jeans pants, the same pair of stitchdowns, the same long and flowing blue green robe, and the same redoubtable ancient drab beaver, adorned the tall and disproportioned outward man of his Honor; but of the materials that adorned the inner man, I cannot so well define. One singular emanation of his brain, however, possessed some of the properties of a compound, if not an artificial curiosity; and for aught I know, may be a fair sample of the components of his mind.

After the delivery of the foregoing memorial, addressing to his Honor, and board of Aldermen, I of course ceased to act in my former official capacity, and on the second day following, while passing the street in the company of a friend, a very pretty piece of pink paper was placed in my hands conveying the important intelligence that the Author was discharged, and no longer required to act as a police officer. This paper was of course merely glanced at, and thrown aside, and no further no-

tice intended to be taken of his Honor, or of his communication ; but enough was seen to convince me that the Hon. Mayor had penned this billet under feelings of much trepidation, although it bore his signature and seal of office, and I knew it to be his hand writing; the phraseology and spelling, and the unsteady touches of the pen as compared with his usual productions, too plainly betrayed the workings of a guilty conscience; to the operations of which I was willing to leave him.

On my return from a stroll to the spring, Beauchampville, I was not a little surprised to find a petition numerously signed, requesting his Hon. to reinstate the Author, he being considered, to use their own language, a meritorious officer. The fact was, the letter of the Mayor had been found by those uninformed of my resignation, who took this apparent discharge into their own hands, to let the Mayor at once see that he was not the great Mogul that his robes seemed to indicate, and that I was to be reappointed without delay. I however lost no time in explaining, and my determination to serve no more, and was thus relieved from the unpleasant duty of holding further intercourse with his Honor, the Mayor of Houston. Should his Honor ever enjoy the honor of perusing this work, he must not suppose that the author considers him personally of sufficient importance to devote a thought, much less a page, in holding him up to public view; it is only as a being whom a portion of the Texan people have clothed with a temporary authority that I am induced to write of his Honor at all; and this for the useful purpose of conveying, to my readers the present infant state of Texas generally, and of the City of Houston in particular, as compared to what probably is to be the ultimate destiny of both.

Now, however, that we are separated by some thou-

sands of miles, I expect to see that talented journal, the Houston Telegraph (of which his Honor is Editor) loaded with tirades of abuse; but I should consider any praise from such a source a deep and lasting disgrace, a degradation from which I pray God to forever protect me; and in taking leave of Houston and conducting the reader to more pleasant locations, I beg leave to proffer my friendly advice to the honest portion of inhabitants, and in perfect sincerity say that if you wish for substantial prosperity—if you wish an enviable character among the nations of the earth—if you wish for the happiness of your posterity, or any of the blessings of good government, frown into obscurity such men as have “left their country for their country’s good,” and have found an asylum in Texas. A naturally bad man in the United States or elsewhere, will be a bad man in Texas; the depraved heart is not to be regenerated by breathing your atmosphere, nor is it the most favorable spot for reform, where there are kindred associations. The only radical cure for this national malady is to withhold your confidence from suspicious characters, until time shall have fixed its unerring seal upon the emigrants to your country and manfully resist all attempts, however disguised, to purchase your votes with hollow hearted declarations, or the individual or combined wealth of those who have proved themselves elsewhere wholly unworthy of public or private confidence.

The eyes of the world are upon you; the sagacity of men of the present day will discriminate between revolutions in government and revolutions in morals, and political measures; and it need excite no surprise, but should stimulate to exertion when comparisons are drawn between what your country was when united to Mexico and what she now is in the character of the Republic of

Texas; and while the present private and public relations between your country and mine are such that your onward march to glory and fame would be hailed with heartfelt rejoicing, in the United States, in the course of human events a different feeling may hereafter exist, and in any event the pen of faithful historians will record your misdeeds as well as to applaud your labors in every laudable enterprise.

There are many emigrating to your country on whom misfortune has laid a heavy hand; who on being transplanted to your fair and luxuriant plains, may reap a reward for their virtues and patriotism, which has been denied them elsewhere; and perhaps the guilty, after feeling in their bosoms the pangs of remorse, will, if surrounded by favorable circumstances, like once innocent lambs, who in thoughtlessness or for want of experience, have strayed from the flock, return with gladdened hearts to the peaceful paths which are always the reward of a well balanced mind. Receive such with a generous humanity; remember that the wandering sinner is not to be reclaimed by loading him with obloquy and a repetition of injury, but by cultivating the finer feelings of his nature, and appealing directly to his interest and his heart.

The God of nature has, with a bountiful hand, strewn the elements of prosperity around you, and all that is now wanting must be supplied by the industry, ingenuity and virtue of the inhabitants; a high tone of moral feeling must be infused into minds that are now perverted; the quiet habits of the husbandman must supersede that reckless ebullition every day to be seen; the school room, work shop, and house of devotion, must cover the ground where now stands groggeries and gaming tables; men of elevated views and proper acquirements must fill your offices, some of which are now disgraced and fail of all

the ends of their adoption. Then will your fertile plains yield the rich fruits of industry ; your cities teem with life and business, and your water falls be made subservient to the manufacture of the comforts and luxuries of life. Then, and not till then, will a dense and intelligent community form a living rampart of defence, impregnable to the assaults of any foe.

If the New England states owe much of their prosperity and the morality of their citizens to that system of policy which has from the first settlement pervaded the country, in founding seminaries of learning and building tabernacles for the Lord, the future prosperity of Texas, as well as some of the southern and western States of the Union, must spring from some other source, or a radical change of policy must supersede the present ; for although the advantages of soil and climate is incomparably superior in a large portion of the South and West, yet the tourist in passing to the North must be insensible indeed if he does not at once recognize the superior order, equality and comfort which meet the eye at every turn.

The truth is, New England, with her chilling climate, sterile soil, and all her exploded notions about witchcraft and her superstitious religious feelings, is yet productive of more wealth, intelligence, inventive genius, and substantial comfort, than any portion of North America ; and if the same causes divested of their useless machinery are brought into operation about the 42d degree of North latitude, in Texas, the most happy results may be realized ; and while the sunny South will yield a rich return in sugar and cotton to the cultivator, the mountain torrents of the North will be whirling a multiplicity of spindles, and the most unproductive soil become the abode of communities that may hereafter exercise the most salutary influence throughout the vast extent of North and South America.

During my long sojourn in Texas, I never had the pleasure of entering but one school room to listen to the music of my boyhood and look upon the faces of those who are to be future legislators and magistrates, and the mothers of succeeding generations ; or but one church to hear the harmonious sounds so familiar to me in the happy days of my youth. But although there is but one house for protestant worship in the whole country at present, there is a spirit abroad in some localities that will speedily rear others, and even now preaching at the dwellings of the inhabitants does occasionally take place, and the disciples of the Rev. John Wesley took formal possession of the district of Pine Creek in September 1838, proclaiming in loud, if not edifying language, the terrible torments of a never ending hell.

The reader will doubtless recollect that the Catholic is the established religion in Mexico, and that much sympathy was excited some years ago abroad in favor of Texas on that account ; previous, however, to the commencement of hostilities, religious toleration was established in Texas ; a fact that is mentioned here because it is not believed to be generally known, and that some of the Cathedrals which were formerly thronged with devotees are now appropriated to other purposes ; and that in their stead the grog shops and gaming dens have fixed their abode, and obscene and profane language is every where to be heard.

In thus giving utterance to unpleasant truths, let no one suppose that I am influenced by sectarian, national or personal enmity : on the contrary, I am no theological enthusiast, I desire the prosperity of Texas and there lives, not a man in the country against whom I entertain feelings of revenge ; but I am proud of the acquaintance and friendship of many of her worthy citizens ; and those

whose conduct I cannot approve are unworthy to me of personal dislike. The mantle of forgetfulness shall forever screen such from my thoughts; perfectly convinced, as I am, that a time is approaching when their acts will receive a righteous award, and that they are accountable to their Creator and not to me.

But it is to be hoped that when years have rolled around, and there has been effected an entire change in public affairs, better influences will prevail, and that the places that are now encumbered with an accumulation of evils will be the abode of better men, and the location of better institutions; and I experience a pleasure in knowing that there are now many worthy men in Texas who fondly look forward in anticipation of a happy change, and a press of other business has alone prevented them from making manly efforts to set the ball in motion, thus commencing a good work, which they well know must be left to their successors to complete.

Such have my best wishes, and should this little volume ever find its way west of the Brassos, there are many who will recognize the author and his suggestions, and they will please to accept anew his sincere thanks for the kindness and hospitality with which he was welcomed among them, and particularly the proprietor of a certain venerable mansion, and his agreeable and much respected family, whom I left with regret.

Here I was most forcibly reminded of those among whom I spent my early and hopeful years, before the cold realities of this world had damped an ardent temperament, before I was bereaved and had quaffed the cup of sorrow.

"I saw a hand you could not see,
Which beckoned me away;
I heard a voice you could not hear,
Which told me not to stay."

CHAPTER VIII.

San Jacinto.—This celebrated river has its source contiguous to the three forks of the Trinity, at about equal distance from the latter and the Brassos, and after receiving the waters of Buffalo Bayou and some minor streams mingles with the Ocean through Galveston Bay. New Washington, Louisville and Lynchburg are town sites on the banks of the San Jacinto; the first mentioned of which was formerly a flourishing little place, but being burned in the war of 1836, has not been rebuilt, and the two latter are only as yet towns in name. The surrounding country is not inviting to emigrants; much of it is wet marshes and unfit for cultivation. Timber is by no means abundant; spring water is scarce and impure, and the plains and groves alike teem with annoyances in the shape of musquitoes and other nauseous insects.

The river is navigable for about 30 miles; and in gliding over its bosom on the Steam Boat Correo, I had a view of the memorable battle field of San Jacinto, the interesting events of which this place was the theatre, will be detailed towards the close of this work, belonging more properly to the history of the revolution. As the spot however has occupied much attention, and should fill a conspicuous place in Texan history and tradition, a description here

will not be out of place. To the west of the River, about one mile below its junction with Buffalo Bayou, is seen, an undulating prairie dotted with small groves, under cover of one of which Gen. Houston invited an attack to the tune of "Come to the bower," and upon a close examination the skeletons of the slaughtered Mexicans will be found bleaching in the sun, while their teeth are gracing the mouth of many a fair lady, they having been extracted and sold to dentists in the United States.

No traveler can cast his eyes over this plain without calling to mind the prodigious results that sometimes flow from comparative small causes, and certainly no American can pass the spot without feeling a glow of manly pride at the remembrance of the deeds of valour performed by the Spartan band of San Jacinto. They were his countrymen, they were his representatives on a foreign soil, who left their dear relations and peaceful firesides to stay, as they thought, the desolating progress of a sanguinary invader; and whether they had been misinformed or not, the prompting motive was a noble one, and should endear them to the friends of freedom throughout the world, while the birth of the Texan Republic in all time to come, will be dated from the 21st of April, 1836.

Stand up my noble Bowie men,
And face you right about;
And shoot you straight, bold riflemen,
And we will whip them out!
My cavalry and musket men,
If you'll prove true to me,
I'll be the foremost man in fight,
Said the Ex-Governor of Tennessee.

Much diversity of opinion exists respecting the degree of merit which ought to attach to General Houston, for the signal victory achieved at San Jacinto, while many assert that it was principally owing to his manœuvres and re-

treats, thus alluring Santa Anna into this particular place, there are others who ascribe entirely different motives to his conduct, and a want of firmness to meet the enemy ; a position which his conduct on the battle field nor his former history would seem to sanction. A more reasonable conclusion is, that he was governed by circumstances, and even engagements which he could do but little in controlling, and was unwilling to hazard a battle so long as hopes were entertained of gaining any advantage; even by retreating to Nacogdoches, where he knew of reinforcements. But finding his army much weakened by desertion, and loud complaints bursting from every quarter, he decided to stake his own reputation and the fortunes of Texas, upon one desperate effort ; and the result proved the most complete triumph any where recorded. The god of battles there, if not his own prowess, was his friend ; and although he commanded a most determined set of men, who longed to retaliate for the shameful butchery of their friends at Goliad, yet it is not charitable to award General Houston, a small share of whatever eclat is due to the army under his command.

Truth is sometimes stranger than fiction, and the remark to whatever other purpose it may have been used, will apply in full force to General Houston. Born, and in part, reared, among the romantic dells in Rockbridge county, Virginia, he seems to have imbibed a corresponding turn of mind, and his conduct has given a multitude of proofs in support of the assertion. In early manhood we find him with his widowed mother in Tennessee, where he unsuccessfully sought from the United States Government, a commission in the army ; and on being thus foiled, he forthwith repairs to Knoxville, and enlists as a private soldier in the regular service. Soon he is in the Creek country, assisting to quell the Indian border war, and by

his daring conduct wins a soldier's reputation, and the applause of his officers, who procured for him the post of first Lieutenant; at the close of the late war, was adopted into General Jackson's family, where he studied law; and under the patronage of this popular old Hero, very soon became the most formidable knight of the Perewig in Tennessee. General Houston never had any pretensions to the character of a profound lawyer; but he is nature's orator; and in impassioned eloquence he appealed to the sensibilities of courts and juries, and Patrick Henry like, carried all before him. Perhaps no man ever lived better qualified to harangue a popular assembly.

In a few brief years, we find him Major General of the 2nd division of Tennessee Militia, and a member of the Congress of the United States, astonishing the natives by his eloquent and sarcastic declamation—now extolling to the skies his patron and benefactor—and anon denouncing as a usurper and a tyrant, the worthy and able President John Q. Adams, one of whose political friends (General White) challenged Houston; and they fought a duel in Kentucky, without any serious injury to either. This affair came off while he was a candidate for the Governorship of Tennessee, to which office he was elected, and soon after married in a wealthy and highly respectable family; and in six weeks he is seen west of the Mississippi among the Cherokee Indians, having resigned his office and dissolved partnership with his wife.

In the Cherokee nation he aspires to a seat in their national council and is not elected; curses and quits the country, and in connection with a gentleman of Nashville, purchases in New-York a quantity of goods and turns trader among the Indian tribes contiguous to Texas. Not long, and he is setting in the office of the Secretary of

War in Washington, closing a contract for supplying the emigrating Cherokees with rations, and at night in the street whaling one of the Ohio delegation for words spoken in debate ; and the next day in the custody of the Sergeant-at-arms, and in pursuance of a resolution of the House, is after a decent delay, reprimanded by Mr. Speaker Stevenson, who wore his honors meekly on this occasion, being closely united to General Houston in the bonds of political fellowship.

Anon he is quietly reclining in a law office in Nacogdoches, Texas, and very soon a member of the first consultation of delegates at San Felipe. He,

Came among them like a master spirit,
To fan the coals of revolution,
And speak of glory that did impend,
And of their friends abroad.

And in the space of fifteen days is in command of all the Texan forces, and after the lamented extermination of the detachments of Colonels Fannin and Travis, the General commenced a series of retreats, finally arrives at San Jacinto, gives Santa Anna an unheard of drubbing, and is elected the first President under the Constitution of Texas.

Henceforth twas done—fortune and him were friends,
And—he resolved to live—for wrongs to make amends.

At any rate, he is a man of fine appearance, exhibiting the ease and polish of a gentleman in his manners and address, and is one of those few whose features strike at first sight and are not soon forgotten ; and although when in adversity and nothing before him to gratify his ambition, he has often displayed a recklessness, dissipation, and what is called imprudence, to such an extent as to furnish food for the envious and malicious. Yet when ever and,

wherever he has been engaged in affairs of magnitude, other and a better order of talents have burst forth; and while at such times he possesses much energy and decision of character, it is mingled with a moderation and forbearance that mark him as possessed of a superior mind.

Quite a different man is General Lamar. He

*Is a lecturer so skilled in policy,
That without dishonoring Sabine's cunning,
He well might read lessons to the devil,
And teach the old seducer new temptations.
Old Play.*

Talk not of kings—he would scorn the poor comparison;
He is a Sage—and can command the elements;
At least men think he can—which is much the same thing
All the world over.

General Lamar is the President at the time I write, but Samuel Houston will be the next.

Trinity River.—The general course of this stream is from North to South, having its source in the highlands contiguous to Red river, meanders about 300 miles, and empties into Galveston Bay. Small steam boats have ascended to the three forks; being susceptible of improvement, boats drawing five feet water may hereafter navigate to that point with safety. There is, however, a bad bar at the mouth preventing the entrance of any craft of greater draught. The old town of Anahuac is situated at this point; a town of no importance at present, and only to be remembered on account of the first violence committed on the Mexican garrisons in Texas; the curse of God seems stamped on the place.

Liberty is a town containing about 30 houses, on the east bank of the river, 31 miles above Anahuac. The country around Liberty is well cultivated and the inhabit-

ants are generally an industrious and hospitable people. The locality, however, is not most inviting to emigrants, the lands being all occupied, and rating at comparative high prices.

About 200 miles above Liberty, four miles from the river is *Fort Houston*. This Fort is 150 by 80 feet, containing two rows of log houses, enclosed with pickets, and supplied with good spring water; situated in a country handsomely variegated with prairie and timber lands, much of which is of good quality for cultivation, and not yet in the hands of settlers; a large grant, however, made by a law of the legislature of Coahuila and Texas, embraces this section, and the sale being since declared void by Texan enactments, after many surveys, had changed hands, it will be necessary for emigrants to act cautiously when locating within this region, a part of which is at present the hunting ground of Keiche and Caddo Indians.

The surrounding country of the Trinity can never be very rich or populous; at any rate, not until other more favorable localities are fully occupied; and in descending the river, the lands gradually wear more and more the appearance of sterility, much of it occasionally inundated, and good water is scarce. Indeed, most of the present inhabitants appear to feel but little desire to enrich themselves, leading a hunting and pastoral life, content with a precarious supply of necessities, not to say comfort. The principal, if not the only article, with which they command money, are a few beeves which might now in the present sparse settlements be raised in abundance.

Sabine River.—The head waters of this stream interlock with some of the tributaries of Red river, meanders about 300 miles and empties into Sabine Lake, an inlet of

the Gulf of Mexico. This river, is in part, the dividing line between Texas and the United States ; a kind of national limit of very doubtful efficacy. As matter of conjecture, I would say that it may serve for such purpose as well as the Tweed has done in another hemisphere ; or it may hereafter answer the same purpose that a bad fence between individuals generally does. All speculation, however, on such subjects are perhaps premature ; for I am not gifted with the power of penetrating futurity, but at the same time think it highly probable that some future historian will record events connected with this little river which my early day in the world has as yet saved me the labor ; and perhaps the pain of committing to paper ; and it may serve a useful purpose for the Governments and people of both countries to bear this subject in mind.

The bottom lands on the Sabine are exceedingly rich, and produce cotton, sugar and corn in great abundance, while the uplands are either suitable for grazing, or are of value for their timber ; affording as they do, a tolerable supply of pure water, an article that is seldom if ever found in the alluvial bottoms. The principal points of business will be the towns of Belgrade, Hamilton, Pendleton and Sabine City. The first is a convenient river port for Shelby and the adjoining counties, in which the soil is generally of a light grey color, easy of cultivation, moderately productive ; and of a consistency favorable to the construction of good roads. The two last mentioned towns are destined to be the river ports for a larger scope of country, including a valuable district known in Texas as the Red Lands. These lands as well as the grey above mentioned, possess qualities which prevent them from deteriorating under cultivation, so soon as the same process generally exhausts other uplands ; a fact that is well established by the

experience of some of the best agriculturists in the Republic of Texas.

Steam Boats of 5 feet water will in most seasons be able to ascend to all of the above mentioned towns for four or five months in the year, and to Belgrade in all seasons ; and this place will probably become the principal point of embarkation and discharge of cargoes for the greater portion of the the country east of Buffalo Bayou ; and being situated in a well timbered and watered region, where there are some excellent sites for mills, etc., all things considered, as a place of residence and business, possesses advantages over any other location on the Sabine.

Sabine City, is located on the west ridge of Sabine pass, the site being somewhat elevated above the surrounding country. Vessels drawing nine feet water, can enter this pass, and of course the City of Sabine will possess commercial advantage over any other point east of Galveston.

Sabine Lake or Bay, is formed by the waters from the Gulf and the Sabine and Netches rivers, the last mentioned of which not affording any commercial facilities, has not been described. The surrounding country, however, partakes of the character of that of the Sabine, and is as yet moderately cultivated ; the lands being generally in the hands of actual settlers, or those speculators who like the same class of individuals elsewhere, generally know as well how to estimate trees, rivers and creeks as to count dollars and cents. The town of Beaumont is located near the mouth of the Netches, and is deemed a place of some promise ; and the town of Zavala is laid out at the confluence of the River and Angelina Bayou and may in time assume some importance.

Red River.—The source of this noble stream, as well as the Rio Grande, is alike beyond the limits of Texas, and near each other, both being swelled by the torrents from the Rocky Mountains; and while the Rio Grande skirts the Western boundary of Texas, and enters the Gulf of Mexico, Red river meanders through a vast extent of country on and near the northern border of Texas; finally passes through the south west corner of the United States and unites with the Mississippi a considerable distance above New Orleans. Much of the country bordering this river has never been explored, and would have been altogether impracticable for me and my party to have penetrated farther than the head waters of the Brassos and the Trinity; and indeed we were fortunate that we did not pay dearly for the temerity of entering the haunts of those fierce and revengeful lords of the forest, provoked as they always have been by the insidious approaches of white men. An excellent interpreter, kind treatment, good fortune, and a knowledge of Indian character, together with our warlike equipments, preserved us; for few if any of them ever supposed that four men would ever be found scouring that remote region, without a reinforcement within striking distance.

Late one evening, when we were all fatigued, and perhaps more than one wished himself ensconced in a warm bed, or what is quite as likely, seated at a well spread board in a civilized country, we discovered a smoke at some distance and resolved to make for it, and set by the council fire of the copper face. Accordingly, spurring off at a good pace, we were not long in reaching his out posts, when before expecting it, we were hailed by a sentinel who spoke nearly the same language, if she did not possess the same mien, of the celebrated Helen McGregor "*Stand!*" said she. "What seek you in the Bidees coun-

try?" Astonished at the salutation, particularly when coming from a woman, and yet not daring to exhibit our surprise, she was assured that we were a detachment from the army of General Rusk in pursuit of a deserter, whom we knew was within her camp or village, which we perceived was then hard by. "Perfidious white man," said the heroine, "tell me none of your oily errands, your houses now stand on the graves of our people, in the far east, and the smoke yet rises from the ashes of those you have recently slaughtered in cold blood. Away, or it will be worse for you; provoke not my feeble frame to desperation, or by the Spirit of the sainted Mingo, and the prophet Tecumse, our fires shall roast your flesh and burn to ashes your bones, while your first sincere calls upon the Great Spirit shall be as unavailing as your hypocritical pretensions have hitherto been wicked and mischievous."

There was no time to be lost, the signal had been made; we were discovered, and thirty warriors galloped up to the spot. Taking a belt of wampum with which I was provided, I rode immediately up to the chief (who proved, to be a relation of the celebrated Cherokee Chief, Bowles) presented the belt on a point of a Bowie knife, about twelve inches long. "Umph!" said he; "Peace or war," looking me steadfastly in the face, and then glancing at my companions, he demanded in broken English, the purpose of our visit. Pointing to the squaw, I replied that I had explained to her, and was impatient to know if the deserter would be surrendered, or if we must take him by force, remarking that we wanted nothing more, and at the same time gave a sign to the interpreter to sound the bugle. Placing the instrument to his mouth, but possessing more wit than to blow it, which he knew I did not desire, the Indian waved his hand as if to prevent

what he supposed was a call to those behind us, and at once declared that no white man was in their camp. I told him that being the case, there would be no harm in permitting us to sleep by his fires, not doubting, the least, said I, but you will be as hospitable in peace as you are brave in war, and before to-morrow's sun, the white man will be here, and you shall see him hang on yonder tree.

The interpreter, a Mexican, now came forward and was making fair weather among the other warriors, when at length, the wampum sealed a treaty of peace for the night, which we spent in great glee with these noble minded children of nature; after making a trifling search for the supposed deserter of whom we had never heard before that evening, nor have I since.

From here we travelled through a most lovely country viewing the works of the Creator displayed in every variety of form, while we were surrounded by dangers, difficulties and prevations, but the same omnipotent hand that called this beautiful world into existence, protected us from death, and guarded me safe to my destined port; and I now feel that I am unable to convey to the reader a correct and detailed description of this part of Texas where many—

*"A flower blooms to blush unseen,
And waste its odors on the desert air."*

But I made no doubt that within a few brief years the smoke of the settler's cabin will be winding its way to the clouds, where now there is little but the beauties of nature to be seen, and ever and anon, the ark deeply laden with rich products well greet the eye as they are wafted by the current of Red River, destined for the Emporium of Western America.

With an intention of giving the reader, who perchance may hereafter seek a home in the Red river country, some idea respecting the frontier inhabitants, I will here relate an adventure substantially as it occurred.

After leaving the camp of the Bidees and approaching the settlements, our eyes were greeted by the sight of a sign board hung high on a tree from which by a close examination we were enabled to decipher the following, which I pencilled in my memorandum book.

GEO. ANTONIA DWIGHT,
KEEPS MUSTANGS AND PEOPLE, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ LEAGUE
OFF, RIGHT HAND PATH 3 TIMES.

Not having slept under a roof for some time, and our stock of provisions, powder, etc., being nearly exhausted, the right hand path was taken, and every right hand until we arrived at the advertised Hotel. This proved to be a large log house, divided into two apartments, one of which was occupied as a cooking, eating, and sleeping room, the other on our arrival was full of men of every color, black excepted, and contained for sale, tomahawks, bowie knives, powder and lead, some Indian trinkets, and a quantity of whiskey, which last article was being consumed at no slow rate.

Our interpreter now introduced us as Americans, who were viewing the country, and wished to remain there until the next day. Mr. Geo. Antonia Dwight, whose every feature proclaimed the villain, bowed and muttered Mexican most obsequiously, presented us with a tin cup of whiskey, had our mustangs haltered and turned out, and conducted us into the apartment of cooking, where, among the ladies, three in number, viz: two Indian

squaws and a Mexican woman, whom I do think, was of all God's creatures, the ugliest being I ever saw.

One of the red girls however was extremely handsome, and could speak English. I soon ascertained from whence she came, and having many years ago traveled through the Cherokee nation, and had their seen some of her relatives, our acquaintance was soon made up, and she appeared desirous to render the accommodations of the Hotel as agreeable as possible. For my comrades I cannot be answerable, but I declined one honor which was proffered then as well as before and since, and which is customary among north American Indians, only regaling myself with some of the substantials of life, and a first rate Havana, the last of my stock of segars.

Things wore on smoothly for some hours, but by 10 o'clock, as is often the case among frontier settlers, as well as elsewhere, the company was divided into parties; not in this instance for the purpose of elevating to the Presidency a favorite leader, but the subject of dispute was, who was the best man, or in other words who could win.

It is extremely difficult to mingle with such characters and keep out of trouble; a peaceable disposition and civil deportment is apt to be mistaken for timidity, while any thing like an officious display may lead to war at once; or what is worse, may excite hatred, and bring out a stab in the dark, when least expected. The best way is to assume a quiet determined attitude which will generally be respected, but if attacked, make short work. The alternative is disagreeable, but there is no other, and not to be governed by it, would be suicide.

I must do this crowd, however, the justice to say that I was treated with marked respect, and indeed, throughout all my travels in Texas, was never once assaulted, which

is doubtless to be attributed to my complete armour for defence, and fixed resolution to move on in the even tenor of my way, and send to eternity the first who sought my life. Never in fact any where in the country, did I perceive manifestations of unfriendly feelings towards me, except at Houston; and this need be no matter of surprise, when apart from the complection of the society, the character of his Honor the Mayor, and Mr. Jno. W. Niles is considered, enough of one of whom has already been told, and the other is of too small a consequence for me to disgrace this volume by unfolding his treachery, or taking further notice of him in any way until I hereafter explain occurrences at Baltimore. I am thus particular in these statements for the benefit of others; and future emigrants and travellers will do well to bear them in mind. Night wore apace, and as above mentioned, the parties, at Antonia Dwight's arranged themselves under different leaders, and after some hard fought battles, a cessation of hostilities was proclaimed, and while the vanquished went into quarters, occupying a position in the drinking room, the victors considering themselves entitled to exclusive privileges, retired to the ladies' drawing room, to enjoy their approving smiles.

The dance now began, but the light fantastic toe was not visible, and a more uncouth heterogeneous group never was seen, I presume, to put down flatty to the tune of a Banjo.

"Now advancing—Now retreating,
Now in circling crowds they meet;
With winks and nods and wreathing smiles
See how the ladies bruise their feet!"

I had, to be sure, ere this, become somewhat accustomed to singular sights and sounds, and I quietly seated myself quaffing a Mexican pipe, and mentally exclaiming

nature delights in variety, when a person entered the room, so different in appearance from the rest that he at once riveted my attention. His apparel consisted of a complete suit of Buckskin, handsomely dressed, and made in the style of small boy's clothes, fitting his frame apparently as close as his own hide. Around his body was a belt bearing a knife of about 12 inches blade, and a splendid brace of pistols, while his right hand grasped a rifle of beautiful workmanship, which on entering the room and casting an inquisitive glance around, he carefully placed on a rack, and immediately joined the group dancing. It was evident at first sight, that he was no ordinary person; his frame had been cast in one of nature's most beautiful moulds, and every feature indicated an intellect of no ordinary strength; and while he appeared to seek the excitement afforded by the sport of the evening, yet at times he seemed to recoil from the touch of those by whom he was surrounded; his keen piercing eye would loose for a moment its lusture, and his noble countenance was ever shadowed with care.

For this man I involuntarily felt an interest, admiring his noble bearing, and that indescribable something that tells of a cultivated mind. I pictured to myself the cause of his present situation, not unmingled with sorrow, and resolved, if possible, to learn something of his history, while I alternately conjectured that he was mourning the irreparable loss of his heart's best love, or separated by great distance from objects of his tender regard; or what was still more probable, a voluntary exile from civilization, the result of misfortunes which had perchance originated in a liberal and too hasty a temperament, the victim of worse men too powerful to withstand.

The dance and song went round in which I eventually

as a matter of policy, reluctantly joined, and when my tall friend had become somewhat elated with the stimulating beverage, much to my satisfaction, and as I expected, approached me, and opened a conversation. Stranger, said he, you are not very fond of this kind of company but make yourself at home, you have friends here, or at any rate a friend. I was not so much pleased with this assurance as with the tones of the voice in which it was conveyed, and the evident sincerity depicted on his countenance; and thanking him for his attention, remarked that I should always feel at home when in his company, and that if I was not much mistaken, he too, had moved in circles more congenial with his feelings. He paused, but at length replied, or rather exclaimed, that he had, but, said he, let us not recall miseries that are past and are too apt to return unbid; but rather seek relief and drown sorrow than lead a life of hopeless grief. Then suddenly grasping the intoxicating bowl, he convulsively swallowed a portion that too plainly betrayed the melancholy influence of blighted hopes.

In a subsequent conversation I was made acquainted with his whole history, the particulars of which, though not uninteresting, I am at his special request not at liberty to relate further than that he was reared, "in my own, my native land," and was once Virginia's hopeful son. His career as well as that of other men whom I saw in Texas, carried conviction to the mind, that it is not all who have even fled their country who are depraved at heart; but that many are there who have indeed been children of misfortune, and not of crime.

The course of human life is changeful still,
As is the fickle wind and wandering rill;
Or the light dance which the wild breeze weaves,
Amidst the faded race of fallen leaves,

Which now its breath bears down, now tosses high—
Beats to the earth, or wafts to middle sky
Such and so varied—the precarious clay
Of fate with man, frail tenant of a day.—*Anonymous.*

Of the locality and size of all water courses not described in this work, a reference to the accompanying map will convey a definite idea to the reader; none are however omitted that will ever afford any commercial facilities; and Solado Sobolo, Medina, Oyster, and Crow creeks, with Angelina and Chockolate Bayous, are all that deserve a passing notice; the last mentioned of which, is the more worthy of remark, being an inlet of Galveston Bay, and having located on its margin the high sounding City of Liverpool. This, however, like some other Cities, is not yet built; but the streets and public squares as disclosed on the face of a map, if compared to those in the City of Brotherly love, Washington, Franklin, and Independence squares, with the spacious streets which are ornaments as well as conveniences to Philadelphia, dwindle into insignificance; and these kind of maps, when exhibited to strangers, frequently captivate an unlucky speculator; and in vulgar parlance, “the way he is sucked in, is a caution.”

Among the towns not situated on navigable waters, the most important is Nacogdoches, in a highly picturesque country, the town being nearly surrounded by woody bluffs, from the base of which, flows an abundant supply of pure water, while the handsome little streets are frequently cleaned of impurities by heavy showers of rain, sweeping their surface, and then gliding off to the Bonita and La Nina creeks, which unite near by.

Nacogdoches was founded by Spanish authority in 1725, and under the fostering care of the Government grew to be an important military post, as well as a place of com-

siderable traffic ; the surrounding Indians resorting there in great numbers in pursuit of presents and supplies ; making it also at different times the theatre of interesting events by the alternate treaties of peace and bloody battles, which seem to be the fatal consequence of any intercourse between white men and these rightful red lords of the forest. Skirmishes were at different periods of frequent occurrence, and a most desolating warfare was waged here during the revolution, that severed Texas from Mexico.

As early as 1827, a hostile disposition was manifested towards the Mexican authorities at this place ; an adventure that it has been said the celebrated Colonel Burr and other citizens of the United States were involved in, but the ostensible leader was a Mr. Edwards, one of the Emprasarios, who sought to impose on emigrants by selling their lands, which had been granted by the government to him on the usual terms ; these being such as forbid him to sell. It however proved an abortive attempt, and Edwards not being sustained by a sufficient force, abandoned his claims and left the country. It may not be improper to remark here, that the liberal policy of the Mexican government in granting bounty lands to emigrants seems to have defeated its object, inasmuch as it nurtured a thirst for large bodies of land in single hands, a measure always to be deprecated, while the general bad faith with which the Emprasarios complied with their engagements, created much illfeeling between them and the settlers, and eventually led to dissention with the government, on whose shoulders all blame was shifted by those artful men after having possessed themselves of a large portion of the country. This subject, however, will be fully discussed in a subsequent part of this work, and it is only necessary to inform the reader at present, that with the excep-

tion of Gen. Austin's first grant, on the Brassos, the stipulated conditions were in no instance complied with on the part of the grantees, known by the government as Emprasaros, and that out of the numerous large grants made by Mexico, Austin's is the only one where the titles to this day are clearly indisputable. The inhabitants of Nacogdoches number at present 800, who in their common deportment will compare handsomely with any portion of those in the United States south of Mason and Dixon's line; and among them are several gentlemen of fine talents and acquirements, and the cultivation of the surrounding country, with the manners of the people, exhibit a state of society of worth and respectability.

This town is in latitude 31 deg. 40 min., longitude west from the City of Washington 17 deg. 17 min., and as well as San Augustine hereafter to be described, is in the heart of a region called the red lands, very much resembling the red lands in Virginia. In fact whoever has travelled from Lynchburg by way of Amherst court house, New Glasco, and Nelson court house to Charlottesville, has seen the red lands of Texas, differing only from those in Virginia by their level surface, while this red region east of the blue ridge, possesses picturesque mountain scenery full of romance, and partaking largely of that sublime natural grandeur so familiar to the sight of the sons of the good old Dominion.

San Augustine.—This town is 50 miles east south-east from Nacogdoches, and among other subjects of interest can boast a house of worship, being the only one in the whole republic which is at the time I write exclusively devoted to that purpose by any protestant congregation. The inhabitants are comparatively a moral and religious people,

and the little town bears evident marks of a gradually improving business. The climate here is mild and salubrious, and the whole extent of the red lands is a desirable region, freed as it is from the monotony peculiar to a very low level country, and occasionally relieved by pine ridges intersecting the country in regular succession. The products are chiefly corn and cotton, both of which flourish as well as most culenary vegetables.

Goliad.—This town, on account of its historical reminiscences is worthy of particular remark, being a military post from the time it was founded in 1716, until 1836, when the troops under Colonel Fannin were murdered; since which time, the population has much decreased, and the place altogether abandoned as a depot for munitions of war or a rendezvous for soldiers. Goliad was never at any time a place of much business, although situated in a fertile country and immediately on the west bank of the San Antonio river; the traffic centering at the town of San Antonio, or as now called, De Bexar, 80 miles above, and the river although a deep and beautiful stream of 60 yards wide has not as yet, been much of a channel of commerce, or been navigated with any thing larger than an Indian or Spanish canoe.

Texanna.—This is a village on the east bank of the Navidad river, the site of which is handsome, and the surrounding country exceedingly rich; but at present containing a very sparse population, many farms having been abandoned during the war of 1835-6, and in such cases the property was confiscated, and will not again be possessed by the former occupants in the absence of positive proof that they were in actual service in the Texan army. This operation, though in strict conformity with the practice of

all nations, is yet often very oppressive; and was peculiarly so in Texas, falling, as it did, upon those who honestly opposed the war, many of whom had been born in the country, and were outgenerated, if not outnumbered by what they considered the usurpation of strangers.

Jasper.—This town in memory of one of the heroes of '76, is located in a large prairie near Sandy creek; contains about 20 houses, the number not increasing rapidly now, and will not probably at any time, being in a poor surrounding country.

Jefferson, in memory of the sage of Monticello, is a small village on the east bank of Crow creek which intersects with an unproductive country. The town at present contains about 20 houses.

Montgomery, in memory of the hero of the heights of Quebec, is located 60 miles north east from the city of Houston, within five miles of the San Jacinto river. The town is not a place of much promise, and the surrounding country broken and sterile, affording however, a good supply of water; an advantage not possessed by the region watered by the lower San Jacinto.

Hamilton, in memory of the hero and popular financier of the United States, is founded, but not yet built. The site is on Buffalo Bayou, opposite Harrisburg.

San Leon, is located on a high bluff, opposite red fish bar in Galveston Bay. This place may in time assume considerable importance.

MINERALS.

Iron ore is abundant, particularly in Northern Texas, and bituminous coal in great quantities is known to be imbedded in the romantic hills that border the upper Colorado, and most probably will be found at some future period in the plains below. Copper and lead is said to have been discovered in several places; but after making diligent search and enquiry, I could not ascertain their locality; and concluded that though very likely these metals may be rich and abundant in Texas as well as elsewhere, they have only as yet been found there in prospective.

SALT SPRINGS.

In addition to those already described, three are known of, one on the upper tributaries of the Netches River, from whose waters excellent salt has been made in small quantities, by way of experiment; one near the Cross Timbers, on the upper Brassos, and one on, or near, the Nuesses; none of these have been worked to afford any supply, and when the high price of labor is considered, and the facility of introducing foreign salt as well as procuring the article from the lake, described in a foregoing part of this work, it is doubtful whether the business could be made profitable.

MEDICINAL SPRINGS.

Only two are known except those previously mentioned; one of which is 30 miles north east from Washington, bursting in a bold fountain from the high lands that adorn the

country, watered by the upper Brassos; but the little creek of Sobolo, 40 miles from the town of San Antoma, is hereafter to be the grand rendezvous, and its banks the promenade ground for invalids in body, and heart sick lovers—the veritable Saratoga of Texas. The waters of a fine mineral spring here possess similar properties; and I was assured by a most lovely Mexican damsel, as she gracefully reclined upon the grass, and her large black eye spoke daggers as well as the notes of Hymen, that she was educated in Hartford, Connecticut, and had rusticated and luxuriated at most of the fashionable watering places in the United States, none of which were so exhilarating to the spirits of an invalid as the Sobolo, however much Saratoga might resemble it in other respects. I was the more inclined to believe this from the sensations I there experienced; but whether this was the effect of the medicinal properties of Sobolo or the witching smiles of this Mexican Hebe, or the joint effect of variety and change of air, as in other cases, I will not positively determine.

GOLD AND SILVER.

I could never discover any of these precious metals in Texas after leaving the old Spanish mine before alluded to, and should there be none such it may be well for the country, whose wealth can be drawn from the earth in a less dangerous, if not so tempting a shape; for although the laws of trade, as now existing, require such commodities, yet all experience proves that it is not the people who furnish them in the greatest abundance who grow the richest, or live the happiest; and in fact, the reverse of this has, I believe, without an exception every where been proved.

It is deemed unnecessary to enlarge upon this subject.

Mining, like lotteries and other gambling, unsettles the minds of men, and currency of every possible kind has had a trial in various parts of the world ; and however much people at the present day may differ about a metallic, mixed or paper currency, I am inclined to believe that a mixture in this, as in other things, may give it consistency, and that that kind is best that while being the actual representative of property facilitates the transmission of large sums to distant places, while it supplies a convenient and safe circulation at home.

The present currency of Texas consists almost entirely of Treasury notes, corporation and individual tickets, such as are vulgarly called *shin plasters* ; and differs materially from the currency of the country previous to the war, before which time, there was a sound circulating medium, which if not so abundant as bank paper in other countries was of a more durable kind, and amply sufficient for the actual wants of the then sparse and agricultural population.

The amount of Treasury notes issued by the government is \$1,098,435, from which has been withdrawn from circulation about \$190,000, leaving a balance out standing of upwards of \$900,000. Funded debt of the government redeemable after 1842, \$667,800 ; military scrip 248,000 ; these add to other demands against the government, makes a sum total of \$4,229,800 up to the end of the 1st day of November, 1839.

The resources to meet this debt have been estimated by the Secretary of the Treasury as follows : Import duties for the present year, (1839) \$954,000 ; for land dues, \$504,000 ; direct taxes, \$250,000 ; sales of lots in the city of Austin, \$500,000 ; sales of lots in Galveston, \$250,000 ; sales of lots in Calhoun. \$500,000 ; total \$3,018,000.

The first quarter of the current year produced a revenue from importations of about \$300,000, which shows a large increase over any former period, and from the estimation of the Land Department, the public domain not touched by locations or grants, exceeds one hundred and sixty million of acres.

The military and naval expenses are entirely predicated upon a loan; an agent for which purpose is now in Europe, but whether he is successful or not, it is believed that after making proper allowances for the over estimates of the heads of departments, the government will at an early day possess ample means for the redemption of the national debt; particularly if not again involved in expensive hostilities with Mexico.*

For the information of those who have been connected with the army in Texas, I preserved many public documents; among which the following is deemed worth inserting in this chapter of the Emigrant.

WAR DEPARTMENT, }
January 1st, 1839. }

In conformity with a joint resolution of Congress, authorizing and requiring the discharge of all officers and soldiers now in service or on furlough, belonging to the 1st and 2d Regiments of permanent volunteers, an honorable discharge is hereby granted to the officers and soldiers of those regiments, to take effect from this date, except the troops at Galveston and San Bernard, that belong to those regiments, who will receive an honorable discharge so soon as they can be relieved by other troops.

In order to facilitate the adjustment of the claims of

* NOTE.—Since the above was written, a loan of five million has been negotiated in England, the Texan Government receiving \$80 in specie—for every \$100 of Government bond.

officers and soldiers, thus discharged, and those who may hereafter be discharged, in the like manner, the following rules will be observed by the department:

All officers and soldiers applying through an attorney for an adjustment of their claims must have the power of attorney legally authenticated in the presence of a notary or chief justice. If the applicant resides in the United States, the power of attorney must be authenticated in the manner required by the laws of the state where he resides, and be certified by the Governor or Secretary of State, and have the seal of state affixed thereto.

In all cases where the officer or soldier has transferred his right to pay, and bounty lands for services rendered in the army, the department will require such transfer to be executed by deed of sale, and authenticated in the manner prescribed by the laws of the Republic, and should the transfer and sale be made within the United States, the same authentication will be required as stated in the first rule relative to non-residents.

When the heirs or legal representatives of deceased officers or soldiers apply for pay or bounty land, it will be required that they shall produce satisfactory evidence to be certified and proven in the manner prescribed in the first and second rules, that they are the legal heirs or legal representatives. Should they reside without the limits of the Republic and claim by will or as administrators, they shall have such will probated and letters testamentary or letters of administration issued by the proper authorities within this Republic, and a copy of the bond taken by the court granting such letters, must accompany the proceedings with a certified copy of the Judge, showing that the act providing for the settlement of deceased soldiers' estates passed the 13th of May, 1838, has been complied with.

When the application is made in behalf of a citizen officer or soldier, who died in the full exercise of his rights as a citizen, the certificate of the Judge or Clerk of the probate court shall be sufficient evidence for the action of the department.

In all cases the applicant must exhibit his furlough or discharge.

Signed, A. SIDNEY JOHNSON,
Secretary of War.

CHAPTER IX.

TIMBER, PRAIRIES, ETC.

Timber, principally elm, ash, cedar and pine, is found skirting all the water courses in Texas, and often stretching off into a distant forest on one side of the streams, but seldom on both. Oak on the uplands is common, and the quantity of live oak, so valuable for ship building, is supposed to be greater than in any other portion of America, of the same extent.

The rivers are stored with fish; the bays with oysters, and the forests and prairies abound in wild game and fowls; and so abundant are these, that the settlers may easily procure meats in abundance without more labor and expense than to load and shoot a gun. But in localities hereafter to be mentioned, there is an evident scarcity of timber for useful purposes; and in such districts planters will find it necessary, by ditching or hedging, to use late inventions suitable for horse power, or plant the native hawthorn, which is profusely scattered, as if designed by nature for this especial purpose.

It is in the vegetable kingdom here, as well as elsewhere, that the finest delineations of nature are portrayed, her choicest pencilling; her most delicate tints, and brilliant hues, are attractively displayed in the variegated flowers of

the prairies ; and the traveler will behold with pleasurable emotions, her beautiful finger work as exhibited in the large snow like blossoms of the magnolia in Texas.

This tree, unknown in Northern latitudes, abounds in all the southern portion of Texas, and the forest during the flowering season (from May to August) presents one of the most enchanting views in nature, the recollection of which, now that I have left those delightful haunts, frequently returns unbid and forms

A green spot
In the waste of time
On which the memory
Loves to dwell.

I have seen this tree reared by the assiduous labours of scientific men, near Philadelphia, in all the perfection which could be obtained in such a climate, but that native loveliness and mature proportions which are pleasing to the eye, was always wanting, and doubly so, after traveling through leagues of burning prairies, and then beholding whole groves of natural growth rearing unobstructed trunks from 60 to 80 feet high, while the large leaves suggested the pleasantness, of coolness and shade, and wearing the richness of the deepest perennial verdure.

The surrounding country of the Trinity, supplies the greatest abundance of the magnolia ; in some places entire forests, and ever and anon, on the rough side of a frowning precipice is seen, this lovely tree smiling from its elevation, and not inaptly suggesting the idea to the traveler of a snow white beauty greeting his approach. But here at long intervals, she is doomed to realize the line of the poet—"and is born to blush unseen."

Every country may boast of something majestic and sublime. The State of Virginia, for instance, is adorn-

ed with perhaps the most romantic mountain scenery in the world, entering from the North East the very heart of the State, and fading away in the distance, till lost to view in the Cumberland and Iron Mountains in Kentucky and Tennessee.

Again the Potomac, the James, and the Roanoke, with many others, are noble streams, and are nature's highways to market, while their fertile valleys teem with the rewards of labor, and the numerous medicinal springs and caves, with the natural bridge, are objects not only to excite the minds of the curious, but to call forth some of the most refined feelings of our nature.

The Pennsylvanian may enjoy a local pride while he is scaling the Alleghany Mountains, on a road which if described fifty years ago, would have been received as fiction; and while he is exulting in nature's gifts, and the advancement of science, he should not suppose that all is yet accomplished, but should be stimulated to industry in discovering new sources of wealth, and with them additional means to contribute to the sum total of human happiness.

The Tennessean may glory in his fertile valleys, and fancy when approaching Cumberland Gap that he is viewing the boldest of nature's works; and the Kentuckian, when leaving the romantic banks of the Kentucky river and scanning the immense productions in several counties around Lexington, will not unreasonably suppose that he is in the garden spot of the world. Again he winds on through the mountain defiles, crosses Rockcastle, Powell's and Cumberland rivers, beholding on every side the lofty ridges, crowned with evergreens, while the frowning precipices and angry cascades fill up a picture not every where to be seen, when he exclaims aloud, there is no place on earth equal to *Old Kentuck!*

The mighty valley of the Mississippi, between which and Texas there are no natural barriers, presents the most fertile and extensive distinct district of country in the world; and who can estimate the countless millions of human beings who are hereafter to draw forth the rich stores of vegetable and mineral productions, and through rivers of unknown extent elsewhere prosecute a gigantic commerce with every part of the world.

People very generally along our northern frontier glory in the grand chain of lakes which are mainly instrumental in spreading life and animation through forests which a few years ago were the hunting grounds of the Aborigines of the country, and the New Yorkers point with a peculiar degree of pride, both to their Atlantic and Lake shores—to the classic scenery of the Hudson—the Catskill mountain, Glenn's falls—Genessee falls, and to cap the whole, the stupendous cataract of Niagara, where an ocean or mighty sea of water pours over a precipice of 200 feet high, where nature's language thunders in the ears of the beholder, while the eye is charmed with the magnitude of the scene, and the fantastic rain-bows which are dancing in the spray.

Beautiful lands where the clouds love to rest,
Like the shroud of the dead on the Mountain's cold breast,
And the Cataracts roar when the eagles reply,
And the Lakes their sweet bosom expand to the sky.

Standing on the bank of this mighty cataract some years ago and grasping the hand of a little son who could then but half distinctly articulate, the first exclamation of the child was, Papa, who made this? The question so artless though so unexpected, made an indelible impression on my mind, and produced an answer which I hope will find a response in every bosom when beholding the works

of the Almighty as exhibited at the falls of Niagara. There is in fact no state in the Union, but can boast of some thing peculiar to herself, and Texas can boast of her contiguity to the sea, the mildness of her climate, the fertility of her soil, and the grandeur of her mountains and prairies, the last of which are perhaps the most extensive and luxuriant in the world. Hours, aye, even many days, are sometimes requisite in crossing these natural meadows of the South and West, presenting a mighty contrast between them and the narrow valleys and pigmy defiles that meet the eye almost every where east of the Alleghanies, and perhaps with all men, they will, as they certainly did with me, produce an expansion of ideas to which such comprehensive scenery is always in harmony.

These mighty plains in Texas are being settled with unparalleled rapidity, and I believe that no where in the world, affords so many natural resources to facilitate the operations of the herdsman and cultivator whose meadows are prepared by nature for their use, and whose cotton, sugar and rice fields need nothing but enclosure and tillage, to yield a rich reward. With such obvious advantages, and an exemption from the heavy tax of buildings, which are always wanting in northern latitudes, to protect from the inclemency of long dreary winters, the property of the grazier, the settlers in Texas rear their stock with expense of branding and salting, and then find ready markets and high prices, and many of them are satisfied, and fondly look forward to superior ease, comfort and wealth.

Others again are discontented, partly from an inherent principle which prompts men to reject happiness and place a false value upon every thing present, and partly from the fact that every where within the circuit of the sun's grand rounds, there are nauseous drugs mingled

with the sweets of life; and perhaps some in Texas, which a majority of emigrants (for the want of some useful channel of information) could not foresee at a distance, and they now sigh for their lost enjoyments, and would gladly exchange the wilds with all its bountiful soil and herds of game and distant prospect of wealth, for a residence again among the tombs of their fathers.

But man is a strange being; that love of novelty and untiring enterprise which distinguish our people, will still impel them onward, and at no distant day, new communities will have grown to manhood west of the Rocky Mountains, and men and institutions similar to, if not improvements on our own, will have extended from Hudson's Bay to Cape Horn. Be it so; as an American, I feel a lively interest in the wide spread influence of free governments and the transformation of the wilderness into cultivated fields; but as a friend I would admonish those who are surrounded by the comforts of life and the holy influence of kindred ties, to ponder well before taking a long farewell, and exchanging such blessings for the precarious advantages to be found in the wilderness, and the too frequently disappointed hopes produced by reading exaggerated descriptions of countries where distance lends enchantment to the view.

But to those who are not blessed with such comforts I have other advice. To the young and vigorous who must be the architects of their own fortune, I have other advice; to those who are doomed by the customs of densely populated places to be mere hewers of wood and drawers of water, to the hitherto imprudent, to the unfortunate, to the discarded from society; I emphatically say to all such, Go, and go at once, to Texas! There you will find a wide and fertile field for vigorous enterprise. The eagles of Rome, in all her glory, soared not over so fine a country.

The features of the country and climate of classic Greece is not more favorable to the development of intellect than Northern Texas. The Spartan mothers never nestled to their bosoms better materials for heroes than will be nursed in Texas; and I doubt not, but the faithful historian in future will record deeds of valour, copy eloquent orations, transcribe edicts of government, and portray the general comfort and independence of the inhabitants of Texas in a manner wholly unknown to any nation of antiquity. True there are privations to be borne, there will be dangers to encounter; but let it never be forgotten, that some of our sweetest enjoyments are drawn from successfully combatting with difficulties, and that death is the inevitable lot of man, upon earth. Should this be premature, a few years sooner or later, is not so important as the possession of an abiding confidence that in the full exercise of natural right we have omitted no duty nor shrunk from any responsibility in the path of freedom while seeking independence and happiness where it may be found.

The measures of the government to Emigrants are liberal; the bounty of land alone, with ordinary industry, will furnish a competence, if not independance, in a few years, and emigrants will find themselves among a people of recent date, and not so completely organized into clans and parties, as to defy competition for the offices of the government; but free spirits and bold hearts will obtain tickets in a lottery where many will draw prizes of wealth and honor, who, if remaining in the land of their birth, must necessarily have toiled at the oar of incessant labor through life, and ended their earthly pilgrimage by leaving an impoverished family, and stealing into an obscure and unhonored grave; well, let such go; we want them not
s one. But I say do not add insult to injury; do not

you, my reader, prove that you are unworthy the blessings you have inherited from your ancestors, many of whom were the victims of an improper organization of society across the water, and as such came to this hemisphere to earn unfading laurels in the cabinet and the field. While then we enjoy the fruits of their labor and feel a glow of manly pride for our country, let us not forget that there is no system of government that can at all times protect alike the rights of all its people, that there is no majestacy but may blush for the tyranny, ignorance or injustice of some of its members, that there is no country but at particular times public opinion becomes the greatest tyrant of all, and that there is no community upon earth, but does furnish men to become obnoxious to those in authority without a crime, without a fault. Do not then brand every man as an outlaw for misfortunes, or the faults of others; but rather throw the mantle of charity over even an erring brother and bid him God speed and better conduct in future.

Crimes will be committed, and laws we should have as far as possible to prevent them; but I deny that ignominious punishments are apt to produce reformation, I deny that God has delegated to a community of men the right to murder, much less to immure in dark and loathsome dungeons for life, those who have forfeited their rights to citizenship. An individual in self defence may take the life of an enemy, a nation may destroy those who wantonly invade and make war upon unoffending inhabitants; but surely a nation's strength is sufficient to remove beyond its limits those who are unworthy members of society, and in doing so, should first of all empty those schools of iniquity called Penitentiaries and place their inmates west of the Rocky Mountains where they cannot contaminate

the young and inexperienced artisan of our cities, nor prevent those who manufacture most of our comforts, from getting bread.

It has with me been an object of deep solicitude that nothing in this work should be calculated to deceive ; and however much I may have been influenced by my own feelings, the country has, and will continue to be described with an impartial hand, from which in after years there will remain a source of delight flowing from a conviction that I have been an instrument of good. To be the cause of loss and serious disappointment to others would carry me sorrowing to the grave.

In pursuance then, of my original design, I will close this chapter with some further illustrations of the inconveniences, as well as advantages, that emigrants must all, more less encounter, and as one fact is always worth a volume of theories, I will relate a singular adventure, such as could scarce have fallen to my lot in any other portion of North America ; and will at once convey not an indefinite idea of the actual situation of affairs on the whole of the frontiers of the country. On a wet and rather cool afternoon, in company with no one but my faithful Mexican guide, (Pissarro San Plus) I was leisurely riding across one of those extensive prairies, when our eyes rested on a grove of timber, and near by the smoke of a cabin, the first that we had seen for two days. I had been thinking of the friends left behind me, and breathing an inaudable petition to my Creator that I might meet them in this world again. I had been gazing at the wild grandeur of the plains and bounding herds of animals until every thing had become stale and perplexing, and it now seemed as if this isolated cottage had been dropped from the clouds in mercy to a suffering stranger.

We may talk of our difficulties at home, we may loose

sight of all surrounding comforts; a holy one, among which is the friendly greetings of justly valued friends, and a daily intercourse with those who are "bone of our bone and flesh of our flesh," and never in this world will man learn to place a proper estimate upon ordinary comforts until he cannot enjoy them; nor to place a true value upon that which is in the reach of us all until we are without the pale of civilization and find ourselves beset with privations and anxiety in a lonely and distant land.

Yet under such circumstances, a merciful Creator has implanted in every virtuous bosom that patience under suffering and that untiring perseverance so much needed in all trying situations, that while we are denied the enjoyment of the heart's fondest wish, we are at the same time prepared to exert every energy of body and mind to surmount difficulties, and will boldly meet even death itself rather than fail in reaching the grand goal of all our aspirations. On this occasion no weary traveller in the most civilized country ever experienced so much pleasure when greeted with the sight of a stately mansion ornamented with the sign of the inn, as I did when in view of a lonely cottage wearing any thing but a comfortable appearance, and planted as it was, in a region far removed from every thing to which I have usually been accustomed, and almost every thing that under different circumstances, would have been desirable.

When arrived, a gentle tap brought a creole looking woman to the door, when half way opening it and eyeing me from head to foot, while she cast a suspicious glance at the Mexican, she replied to my interrogatory about refreshments, that—"we have none for ourselves."

This was cold comfort, and such as I was in no humor to enjoy, and I therefore adopted a plan that gained us admission, where I enjoyed the warmth of a huge log fire

and a hearty meal of dried Buffalo tongues, with a zest that any denizen accustomed to comfort might envy; aided as it was by a comfortable smoke of my pipe—a present from a Cumanche Warrior.

Some time passed in silence, while our Mustangs* fed on the prairie, when a party composed of 8 men and 5 women entered. The men were clothed in Texan costume, and were armed as usual with the deadly rifle and savage bowie knife, and taken as a whole, were perhaps as forbidding a set of people as even imagination could well picture. Here however, as well as elsewhere, there were vulnerable points in their character, and all controlling circumstances compelled me to make a vigorous assault.

The leader of the band, as it afterwards appeared, was to be married that night to one of the ladies, a buxom widow of about 50 years, and proprietress of the cabin. (The reason she assigned for this fashionable step was her loneliness in the prairie without any men folks.) She had been out on some errand connected with the marriage, and had with her lover conducted the rest to her domicile, where the ceremony was to be performed, and such ceremonies afterwards as are usual in the congregation of Texan hunters.

A glance convinced me that I was the observed of all observers, and that my room would be very acceptable company; but not knowing where or when we should find another cabin, I preferred remaining in this miserable shelter, and among this disagreeable crowd, to camping out of a wet night; and I was, therefore, taxing my wits to contrive to stay and make myself agreeable, when fortune put it in my power without further effort. The Esquire had not come to perform the marriage ceremony; every moment he was expected, but he came not, and this disa-

*Horses.

greeable suspense was continued until the patience of the impatient pair seemed entirely exhausted. We had been refused shelter for the night, and from the anxiety apparent, and the questions asked, I verily do believe that they feared I was the Sheriff or some such important personage, in pursuit of culprits, and only waiting for aid to arrest them. I however gave no explanation, and was not hasty in departing, when the old lady's patience passed all bounds, and in an under tone she conjectured that I might be a preacher, and if so, I would, she thought, answer the purpose of Esquire ——; a conclusion she had arrived at from her desire to get married, and my appearance (being in rather a sorrowful mood) doubtless suggested the idea of a preacher.

I replied without denying or affirming, and remarked that some further delay might bring forth the Esquire, but if not I would perform the ceremony. This produced an immediate change in my favor. Where all had been cold and distant, I was at once regarded with marked attention and respect; and the Mexican and even our Mustangs received a full share of the advantage, and were treated with such of the good things as suited their horse-ships' appetite.

My watch told of eleven at night, but no Esquire had entered his appearance, and it therefore became necessary to prepare for the marriage. Let no one suppose that I officiated with feelings of levity or out of disregard for the proper observance of this holy rite; on the contrary, I would not for any consideration, under different circumstances have performed the duty, for a duty I considered it in view of my own situation as well as that of a most faithful companion, who was quite unwell and in no condition to brave the peltings of the pitiless storm.

It was but little less than a duty to the parties. They

had agreed to be husband and wife—had traveled more than 60 miles to obtain a regular license—they had sought the services of a magistrate, and had been disappointed. Under such circumstances connected with the fact that hundreds are living together for whom an express law of Congress recognizes their offspring as legitimate, upon conditions of future marriage, I, with a clear conscience, repeated the usual marriage ceremony, and make no doubt but the parties will live as happy, and prosper as fast, as if the knot had been tied by the most scrupulous divine, or the Esquire of the prairie.

Wishing, while performing a reluctant duty, to duly impress the minds of these semi-barbarians with their altered condition and increased responsibilities, after declaring them man and wife, I addressed them substantially as follows :

I will now proffer my friendly advice to you both, and conjure you that through the vicissitudes of life you do not forget your plighted vows, or do aught that will cause either of you to look back on the event of this evening with feelings of regret. Your relative duties are now materially altered, but they are of a kind that will prove delightful and easy when acting under the influence of mutual attachment; and although I may never again see you on this side of the grave, yet I will not cease to feel some interest in the fortunes of those whom it has been my lot to unite; and most sincerely do I beseech you that when the stranger who now stands before you has departed from your fire-side, that you will both bear in mind that the ways of the righteous are ways of pleasantness, and in all their paths is peace.

This simple admonition, flowing, as it certainly did, from my heart, melted these hardened creatures to tears, and more than one in the cottage gave vent to their feelings in the most audible sobs.

CHAPTER X.

BAYS, HARBORS, ETC.

I now invite the attention of the reader to the bays and harbors of the country about which no pains or expense has been spared, while in pursuit of information, to the end that the advantages and disadvantages of each locality might be fairly stated ; and if possible to guide emigrants to a harbor of plenty and peace.

In a country that necessarily must, for a long time to come, remain essentially agricultural, the natural facilities for prosecuting a foreign commerce is, if possible, of more importance than the fertility of the soil ; for however productive that may be, its ponderous commodities must find a foreign market, and articles of necessity which the arts, ingenuity and capital of older communities can supply, must make up return cargoes.

This subject might be enlarged on to a much greater extent than comports with the design of this work, and it only remains to be seen, whether the sea ports of Texas are such as can be successfully used in holding a regular intercourse with the great family of nations ; and if so, which particular point supplies the greatest facilities.

Nuesses, is the most western of all the bays along the Gulf of Mexico, and this receives no considerable stream except Nuesses river, which is not of a character to afford inland commercial facilities, while the bay itself, and the general features of the country around, are uninviting ; so much so, as to preclude the possibility of much commerce ever centering here.

Aransaso Bay, receives in addition to a river of the same name, one other brook, neither of which is of any importance ; and the entrance from the Gulf is obstructed like that of Nuesses, the depth of water at high tide being on both bars about 7 feet. The town of Copano is located on the east bank of Aransaso Bay, and being conveniently situated for the prosecution of a lucrative trade with the interior of Mexico, is rapidly increasing in population and wealth.

Matagorda Bay.—This receives the waters of the Colorado, Navadad and La Bacca, and through Esperita Bay, the San Antonia rivers ; all streams of some magnitude, and each of these flow through a country inferior to none in Texas or perhaps elsewhere.

Vessels drawing 8 feet water can enter the Bay through pass Cavalo, and ride over a sheet of water of an average of 6 miles in breadth, and 75 miles from east to west, amply protected by the bold shores ; the whole forming a safe and commodious harbor for a fleet of a thousand sail.

When it is considered that this is the natural outlet for the products of an immense fertile country ; a country too, in the main, more favorable to health than any portion of Texas of the same extent below the mountains, with all its valuable timber, coal, and perhaps other minerals, it

would seem that Matagorda Bay must in time, become the centre of an immense trade, presenting but a single difficulty : there is but 8 feet water on the bar, and this at present prevents the entrance of vessels suitable for foreign commerce.

But is it not probable that the inventive genius of man, and the age of invention in which we live, may produce vessels of an improved construction, and such as can enter this bay from the remotest corner of the seas ? Much more astonishing things are of frequent occurrence, and why not this ? Again a large extent of country contiguous to Matagorda, is favorable to the construction, at small expense, of Rail Roads, which when built, will draw to this central point, a large portion of the whole products of the country ; an advantage that never can be to the same extent possessed by any other place on the coast.

Three cities have been located here : Calhoun, situated on Matagorda Island, has strong claims upon the future business of the bay. The city of Matagorda is perched on a bold bluff, where the invigorating breezes from the deep, deep sea can always reach her, and Cox's point comes in for a share on the north west shore, where there are many beautiful sites for building, as well as plenty of water for the bay craft to swim under her cliffs, and in perfect safety ride out a storm that is throwing up the mountain wave within 10 cables length from their moorings.

Gulveston Bay.—A description of this Bay will complete a sufficiently detailed view of the coast of Texas. The most eastern point, Sabine lake, having been described in a previous chapter, and the mouth of the Brassos, as well as that of the Rio Grande, seems to have reversed some of nature's laws, which in almost every country in the world gives to rivers of magnitude a haven for the

finny tribe, and a harbor, in which the tempest tost mariner may enjoy a respite. Neither of these do at the present day, and all speculation about their former channels and the points at which their waters were mingled with the gulf must be decided, by theories, which on the present occasion it is needless to discuss.

Galveston Bay can be entered by vessels drawing 12½ feet water, and in this respect possesses one advantage over all other bays in the Republic. Those however who are acquainted with nautical affairs need not be reminded that with the present construction of ships the difference between the Sabine, Matagorda and Galveston Bays, is unimportant in any commercial point of view other than a coasting trade; and this fact is conclusive, that the chief exports of Texas must for years to come, find markets in the United States, which will in turn supply such commodities as meet the daily increasing wants of emigrants to the country.

I am well aware that an English Bark heavily laden has discharged one cargo and took in another at the port of Galveston, but much as this arrival may increase the hopes of the citizens and enhance the value of property, at present it is not a triumph, even when connected with the entrance of part of the French Squadron under Admaral Baudin that can deepen the pass or of itself make Galveston Bay the harbor of vessels of more than 12½ feet draught.

In this Bay I had the pleasure of seeing the Star Spangled Banner of my country waving proudly in the breeze from the top mast of the United States Schooner Grampus (Captain Payne.) from a cruise in the Gulf. I do not know what emotions a sight of this kind may be calculated to create in the bosoms of others, but with me who had long been a wanderer in the wilderness, cut off from my

country and those for whom I felt the most tender regard, for whom too by some fatality I had often been grievously disappointed in failing to receive intelligence, it was important and had much effect. My relatives, the tombs of my fathers, and others now no more—my country—her institutions, her victories and her gigantic resources passed rapidly in review, and all concentrated in this noble little traveler of the deep.

Yon Star Spangled banner,
Long may it wave
Over a people united,
As well as the brave.

The Bay is a beautiful sheet of water of 30 miles in length, and an average breadth of 10 miles; but there are many shallows, and only five feet water on Red Fish Bar, over which vessels destined for the San Jacinto and Trinity rivers must pass, both of which disembogue at no great distance. A canal of four miles in length is projected, which will pass through West Bay and unite with the Brassos, and thus concentrate, by water communication, the trade of an extensive country. The points of competition for the facilities afforded by this bay, is Point Bolavar and Galveston City. The first named has a handsomely laid out town on the main land, east of the bay, is well supplied with springs, and the largest vessels which can enter the Bay may ride safely at anchor while sheltered under this Point. Point Bolavar, then possesses all the advantages, and is exempt from many of the inconveniences peculiar to Galveston city, although it is yet but little improved, while its Island rival as disclosed on the face of a map, presents 134 blocks, with spacious streets, running at right angles, and on the plain of the

Island, several clusters of framed buildings, amounting to upwards of one hundred, large and small.

Among these are three large warehouses from whence goods at the present day are drawn for the supply of a majority of the inhabitants of the country ; and the old Ohio River Steam Boat, Warsaw, graces the margin of the Island, being run ashore, and so serves for a public house, and is in fact amongst the very best Hotels in the whole country.

It is much to be feared that the fair famed Galveston city will always be unhealthy ; the water is very impure, the site of the city is not sufficiently high to admit of drains, and its only redeeming quality is a daily sea breeze that fans and refreshes the overheated inhabitants. In winter, the northern blasts, or as there called, the *northers*, bring the chilling atmosphere of the coldest climates, and these are doubly trying to any constitution, from the sudden transition from an almost tropical climate, to extreme cold.

Sometimes these northers come with a vengeance ; on my first arrival at the place, I saw some half dozen wrecks lying high and dry, which had been driven ashore by a tremendous tornado, such as periodically sweep over the place ; and at such times the water is driven over at least three fourths of the plat of the city, to the great damage of property and alarm of the inhabitants, who (if I may indulge a little pleasantry) I should call amphibious.

The usual anchorage for vessels is distant from Point Bolivar, and these cannot make a nearer approach to Galveston than 300 yards ; but it is contemplated to build a levee near the channel, and reclaim three tier of lots now covered with water. Whether this scheme is practicable, I presume not to say.

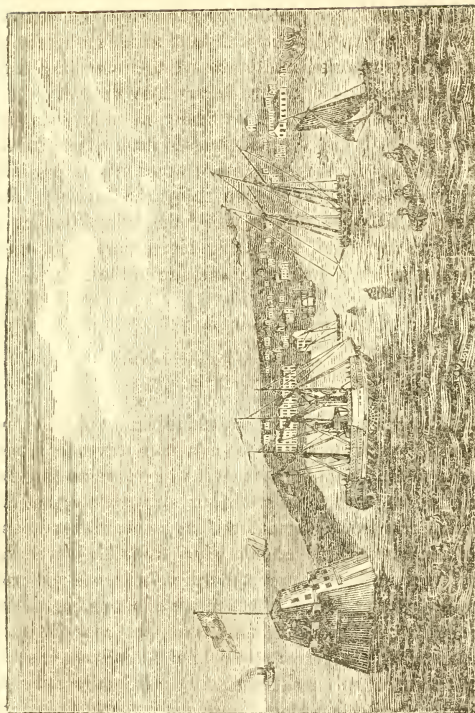
Some such work is certainly much needed, but while it

would afford material accommodations to most persons who reside at, or visit the city, it would, as most innovations do, destroy the business of at least one class of people who now charge a half a dollar ahead for conveying passengers ashore, and then ride part the distance in a small boat, and the remainder on board of the shoulders of the lusty ferryman; or as otherwise called a Gilly-Caslierch.

The exports from Galveston consist entirely in cotton, and for want of this, most vessels return in ballast. This article, however, will increase rapidly every year, as well, perhaps, as some others, for exportation; while large quantities of American and foreign manufactured goods will be wanted for the Texan trade. Even now, from twelve to fifteen small sails are often seen in Galveston as well as Matagorda Bay, and from the former, there are four or five Steam Boats that ply regularly to Houston, generally with full freights, and great numbers of passengers.

Emigrants can embark at any of the Atlantic cities; and a voyage by sea will be near as speedy, and much cheaper than by way of the Mississippi. A passage to any of the Texan ports from New Orleans or Mobile, will cost \$35; a sum nearly or quite equal to two thirds of the current price from New York by sea. The Steamers, however, that ply from New Orleans, are noble vessels, and visit Matagorda, Velasco, and Galveston; and a cabin passage from Pittsburgh, or any point above the falls of the Ohio, will range from 40 to \$50 to New Orleans.

Galveston City, is located on Galveston Island in the Gulf of Mexico; the Island being an average of four miles in breadth, and thirty long, presenting a most desolate appearance, with scarcely a shrub, and but three solitary



View of Galveston City and Bay.

trees to relieve the prospect. The soil is light and sandy, but produces melons, cucumbers, and sweet potatoes, in great quantities, and much of the grounds are now laid out in ten acre lots, expressly for gardening and supplying those who can afford it, with little manors whereon to rear the lofty mansion and surround their dwelling with such decorations as fancy and luxury may dictate.

The beach on the west is gradually winning from the waters leaving behind distinct traces of its progress and he who is fond of gazing on a waste of water may be gratified to his hearts content, and then enjoy the luxury of sea bathing, while surge after surge of the briny element is playing on the beach, and lifting him ashore, with other deposites, which add strength and size to the Island.

I love to tread the sandy shore,
And hear the mighty ocean roar,
When round by some tremendous storm,
Its billows roll in the grandest form.

But never shall I forget the awful sublimity of the scene I witnessed when tossed on the mountain waves for fifteen days in the Gulf of Mexico, most of which time no observation could be taken to ascertain our whereabouts ; and the vessel laboring so much that few if any on board ever dreamed of treading the sandy shore again. We all however did ; and now when I call to mind the tedious suspense and evident distress that prevailed the minds of all on board, and connected with the thoughtless levity that was displayed when apparent danger was over, I am lost in wonder at the selfishness that seems alike to condemn reflection anticipation, but which when danger is plainly seen, can so soon reduce man to the most pusillanimous of God's creatures.

A small fort garrisoned by less than 50 men occupies the extreme north east point of Galveston Island, and a

rendezvous for mariners, with some buildings for a Navy yard is located on the west end of Galveston City. No ship building, however, is yet done here, but forests of live oak are almost in sight of the place; and I do consider it one of the very best naval depots for any power who wishes to command the trade of the gulf of Mexico.

As late as the spring of 1838, the naval armament of Texas consisted of one old brig, which, when I saw her moored in Galveston Bay, most forcibly reminded me of a North river Lumber craft; but her navy has since increased to the number of four new vessels, and may, in a very few years, become formidable, especially when acting in concert with a foreign power, a circumstance very likely to happen.

The old Brig Fulton is now used for a store ship, and is yet, I believe, under the command of Capt. Taylor, familiarly called Boots Taylor, a gentleman, who for a time, was at the head of naval affairs in Texas; but he has been supplanted by Leut. Moore of the United States Navy, a personage, no doubt, better qualified, although Capt. Taylor fought among the Mallies and wears a head and hair much resembling a lion's. He is certainly a gentleman of any thing but a prepossessing appearance, and contrasts strangely with naval officers in most countries; and in this respect does not materially differ from all the Subaltern officers which I saw on the station.

The remains of the fortifications are yet seen on the Island, which was many years ago occupied by Lafitte, the pirate of the gulf; this station being one of his strong holds and the Island of Barratare his head quarters, from whence many a valuable cargo was shipped to New Orleans and elsewhere, by this remarkable man, who after eluding for years the American and British cruisers,

had the address at last to conciliate Uncle Sam and mortify John Bull by declaring "no terms with tyrants," when nearly in John's power. For his depredations upon our commerce, he received a full amnesty and oblivion from our government, on condition of his joining our army then at New Orleans under Gen. Jackson; and Lafitte and his crew, several hundred in number, being the best gunmen of the age, they doubtless contributed largely to obtain a victory that entwined the laurel around the brow of the old Hero. Galveston can boast of some very excellent and worthy citizens as well as some notoriously conspicuous men; among the last of which is Colonel Bowie, the brother, and as some say, the identical individual who invented those savage weapons of destruction, called Bowie-knives; and Capt. Allen, now Mayor of the City, and formerly in the Greek service with Lord Byron, and more recently in command of a craft which captured an American vessel in the Mexican trade. He is almost fit to personate Sir John Falstaff; at any rate, he laughs and grows fat, and take him all and all,

He is so various that he seems to be
 Not one, but all mankind's epitome:
 Quick in opinions—often in the wrong;
 Is every thing by starts, but nothing long;
 He's Mayor, Statesman, fiddler, and buffoon,
 Then all for the ladies—dancing, gaming, drinking,
 Besides a thousand freaks that die in thinking.

But the most conspicuous of them all, is the celebrated Gen. Baker of Tuscaloosa memory, who is now a leading member of the Texan Congress. I will not undertake to determine that public men are always to be taken as a fair sample of those from among whom they have been elevated to office, but as some publications, of a novel character to me, were circulated to promote this gentleman's election, as well as others, I conclude they may in

struct the reader respecting land titles and interest him otherwise, and a small sample is therefore inserted here placing the general defence before the world as the Honorable Representative placed it himself before the people of Texas.

C I R C U L A R .

To the Editor of the Galveston Intelligencer:

Not only my private but my political course has been critically examined by my opponents, and I have been either much misunderstood or wilfully misrepresented. It has been generally understood that I have been connected with the large land speculators of the country, and that I am one of those entitled to the appellation of monopolists. In regard to the eleven league grants, I am not directly or indirectly interested in one of them. It is true I once purchased conditionally an interest in one, but gave it up, as I was unwilling to encounter the law suits which I felt certain would be the result. On account of the numerous conditions attached to the eleven league grants, and the almost utter impossibility of complying with them, I have always considered them the least valuable of the lands of Texas, and consequently have declined having any thing to do with them.

My connexion with the large land speculations of Texas will be explained by the following letter which I address to the first Congress at Columbia.

To the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

Columbia, October, 1836.

I avail myself of the earliest opportunity of tendering to the government of Texas a relinquishment of forty-six leagues of land lying and situated on the waters of Sul-

phur Fork and Trinity River, being a part of the large speculations which have created so much excitement in the country, and which are looked upon by the large mass of the people as ruinous to the best interests of the country. It is a part of a contract not generally known to exist, and is not embraced in that clause of the constitution, declaring certain contracts null and void. I also present a copy of the contract on which said titles were issued; by which it will be seen, that the whole number of leagues embraced is four hundred, and that the convention failed for want of information on the subject, to pass any ordinance in relation to it.

Justice to myself and to the individuals owning this grant, requires that I should give the reasons which induced me originally to become interested in these speculations and which now influence me to make this relinquishment. Previous to our revolution, we lived under a government speculative in its character, and who attached but little value to the public domain. They were daily granting away large tracts of land, regardless of its ultimate effect on Texas, and so far from any dissatisfaction being expressed by the people of Texas, they encouraged this ruinous policy, anxious themselves to accumulate large landed estates. Many hundred leagues of land were donated away in this manner, but the spirit of speculation became restive under the *slow* accumulation of land through the medium of eleven league grants, and the state at one session disposed of several hundreds to a few individuals. Of these contracts I knew nothing until the return of the parties to Texas, when I was offered an interest in one of the grants which I accepted, and in that manner acquired the interest I now relinquish. I believe the contracts were made in good faith, and equally as fair and honorable as the numerous eleven league grants now

covering so large a portion of Texas. At that time we had no government to be injured by these monopolies, and I saw no good reason why I should not participate in these speculations; and I will candidly say, did the same state of things continue to exist as they did at that period, I would adhere to my claims; confident that I held them by as pure and legal a title as most of the other large claims in Texas; and I wish it to be distinctly understood, that I regard all these claims as objectionable; not from any fraud in their acquisition, but because I believe they are highly detrimental to the interests of Texas; and if sustained will prove ruinous to the future prosperity of the country. Believing, however, that most of them, for a number of reasons, have become forfeited to the government, I apprehend that no very injurious consequences will follow.

Since my becoming interested in these claims, the whole condition of things in Texas has changed. We now have a government in an infant state, with a small population and an exhausted treasury, contending against a nation numbering eight millions. The principal source of revenue is in the public domain; and to realize immediate funds from this source, the domain, so far as possible, should be unencumbered. We have hundreds of families in Texas who have been broken up by the effects of the war, and also who have not yet received their lands as colonists. We have a generous and chivalrous band of volunteers from the United States, aiding us in sustaining our country and fighting for liberty against the invading foe; and justice and sound policy declare that all these should participate in some of the valuable lands of the country. When I see these families exposed to want, manfully encountering the horrors of war—when I see volunteers arriving from the United States; leaving home and its enjoyments to fight

with us the battles of the country—when I see the government poor and needy, confused and scarcely able to keep up appearances, I can no longer consent to retain in my possession so large a portion of the domain, or throw any obstacles in the way of the independence and prosperity of the country.

Many are in the possession of large tracts of land, who never were nor ever will be in the army of Texas—who never have and never will contribute one cent to her emancipation. For my own part, as an officer in the army of Texas, I feel that I have faithfully discharged my duty; but I should feel that the laurels of San Jacinto were sullied and dishonored if I longer adhere to a claim which is calculated to distract and injure my country. Moreover, I consider that one league of land under a government independent and prosperous, with the confidence of a gallant people, more valuable than all the domain of Texas, with the curses of the people attending it. The confidence of my immediate constituents has been made manifest by the overwhelming vote I received; and as they confide in my disposition to do the country justice, I am determined they shall not be disappointed.

Since my residence in Texas, I have made the land laws and the operations of the land office my particular study; and I have possessed opportunities for information within the reach of but few. I consequently possess some information in regard to the land operations in Texas, which I consider will be useful to the country, and which I consider it my bounden duty to communicate. I consider three-fourths of the valuable lands of Texas, held by large grants, forfeited to the government; but while I myself held a claim, I could not do that justice to the government which the oath I have taken requires, and which my constituents so confidently expect.

The lands I relinquish are among the most valuable in Texas are surveyed, and have regular titles made to them; and I entertain no doubt but they could be sold by the government for two hundred thousand dollars. And I would recommend that they be immediately disposed of in that way.

In procuring the survey and titles to these lands, I have been at considerable expense; and while I am willing to sacrifice something to the interests of the country, yet I feel constrained to say that I have obligations of a sacred character elsewhere to fulfil and which it is my anxious desire to do; and I would suggest that permission to me to locate one league of land out of the vacant lands of Texas would not more than compensate me for my expense, considering that that expense goes to the benefit of the country, in receiving lands already located and surveyed. Should, however, the Congress think differently, I shall be content.

In making this relinquishment I have not consulted with any one interested in the other portions of it. I do it because I feel it my sacred duty, and I would feel proud and gratified if not only they, but others interested in the large grants in Texas, would make voluntarily a relinquishment of at least a portion of their large estates; confident as I am, that by so doing, they would promote their individual interest, and the great interest of the country.

There are other titles to the same land in my name, but they do not belong to me, having been made to me as a partner of one of the company; but I wish it understood, that I renounce and relinquish all and every claim that I may have in these lands, either directly or indirectly: and should the Congress consider a more particular and formal renunciation necessary, I will with pleasure make it.

With the earnest hope that the large landholders in Texas, who have acquired their estates without trouble,

and with but little expense, will step forward, and like true and generous patriots surrender a portion of the same; thereby aiding the government, and giving homes of rich land to our volunteer friends from the United States, to compensate them for their services, and endear them to the country,

I have the honor to be,

Your obedient

MOSELEY BAKER.

My vote in favor of the "Texan Rail Road, Navigation and Banking Company," has also been censured, and in no unmeasured terms; and there have not been wanting men to ascribe it to interested motives. I gave that vote—as I have ever given my vote in the councils of this country—from a conviction that the true interests of the country would be promoted thereby. It was a period of gloom and trouble. A Mexican invasion on one side threatened us, and great internal dissatisfaction prevailed on the other, on account of the utter inability of the government to meet the demands against it. The obtaining of a loan was not very probable, and the charter for this bank was granted, because it was considered the only certain means of bringing money to the country. That important privileges were granted, no one doubted, and it was considered necessary to grant these privileges to secure the raising of the capital.

That the privileges are as great as many have attempted to make them out, no one will believe, neither will the public believe, that the members of Congress voted for this bank from any consideration of individual benefit. Those who afterwards were received into the company, were received for the purpose of organizing it, and who by their influence and talents would, it was supposed ren-

der it respectable abroad, and secure for the country the benefit of the capital proposed. Such were my views on this subject, but when I found the people of Texas were arrayed against it, and almost unanimously disapproved the vote, I surrendered my interest to those from whom I received it. I could have sold my interest for some thousands of dollars, but I preferred rather to surrender it as I received it. I now have no interest directly or indirectly in that bank—neither have I ever been benefited by it one cent. And further, I surrendered it when I had no expectation of being a candidate for popular favor. My vote in favor of Houston for the seat of government, has also been ascribed to interested motives. I was one of the original purchasers of that property; and owned the only interest I ever had, before the first Congress was ever elected. We purchased it, believing that it was one of the most eligible town sites in Texas; and when the seat of government was to be located, I voted for Houston as decidedly preferable to any of the opposing towns. Without going into an argument to shew the relative importance of the different places, I think I may say that Houston afforded more facilities to the government, and more accommodation to the public, than could have been found at any other of the rival places. It has been charged that bargain and corruption carried the seat of government to Houston. If such is the fact, let the names of the guilty be held up to public judgment and public detestation. But let the proof be made, and let not assertion be taken in its place.

The vote of Congress relinquishing to Mr. B. Menard, the east end of Galveston Island, has also been brought up in array against me. I did not give my vote on that occasion. On the contrary, I gave to Congress all the

information I had on the subject, and stated myself to be a party in interest. But no fraud was practiced on the Government, nor was any misrepresentation made on the subject. The title to Menard from the Alcalde at Liberty, and all the papers and documents relative to the matter were laid before Congress and referred to two different committees for examination. Publication was also made in the Telegraph for two weeks, for the purpose of ascertaining if more than \$50,000 would be given for the land; and no one bidding more, and the title from the alcalde being perfect in all respects, it was thought advisable by Congress to compromise with Colonel Menard on the terms proposed. I think now as I thought then, that the Government made a bargain of which it has had no right to complain; and I refer to the printed report of the debates of the House as the best vindication of my course on that subject.

The foregoing are plain statements of facts in regard to my course in Congress, on those subjects brought up in judgment against me; I attempt not to polish the subject. The facts are sufficient to manifest that those who charge me with having used my legislative influence for the purpose of promoting my private ends, are men who disregard the obligations of truth, and willingly circulate any slander to gratify the feelings of envy and malice which lie corroding at their hearts. A just community will do me that justice which the facts require—and truth is my aim—common justice all that I desire.

I have said that persecution on the part of my enemies was the cause of my being again before the people. As an evidence of that persecution, I refer to a memorial circulating among the people relative to the election of militia officers. It is well known that the object of that memorial is intended for the purpose of operating against

ne, and that it originated with men who proved recreant to the cause of liberty, when Santa Anna and his murderous force were desolating the fair plains of Texas. Who abandoned their posts before San Antonio when every day was expected to bring on a decisive engagement. Men among the foremost in claiming office and preferment—and among the foremost to flee when honor and their country called them to the field of battle. And such men pretend to assert that the office of Brigadier General would not have been conferred on me had my true character been known. Pitiful subterfuge! They at least, know me well; and know that when soldiers were required, unlike themselves, Mosely Baker was mindful of the obligations of a true and trusty citizen. That I have fairly won my military honor, and that I wear no borrowed plume, I will prove to you.

As early as June, 1835, I foresaw the gathering cloud that afterwards burst upon our devoted country, and regardless of personal sacrifice and personal danger, I gave my time and my every exertion to arouse the people and convince them of the impending danger. The first speech made on the subject of the war was made by myself at San Felipe, and the first resolutions ever adopted, were written and presented by myself at that meeting. Satisfied of the perilous condition in which the country stood, I traveled to various parts of Texas for the purpose of rousing the people into action; and so serious were my exertions, along with a few others, regarded, that General Cos saw proper to make a demand for my arrest, in conjunction with five others, of the prominent actors of that day. The trials and privations encountered at that period are known only to those who participated in the events of that period. But it required a moral firmness and determination to carry out the great undertaking of which my

revilers have no knowledge, and which they could never comprehend. But our exertions were successful and the people did rouse. When the campaign opened, I went into the army as a private. Having been instrumental in the revolution, I sought no office and would accept of none. I had been accused of ambitious and interested motives in urging the revolution, and I was determined to convince the people of Texas that such charges were false. In this campaign I fought in the battle of the Grass Fight, and only left San Antonio when it was understood the army were ordered to retreat to Goliad. When the information reached San Felipe of the siege of the Alamo, I was unanimously elected to command the company from that place, and was among the first to reach Gonzales. On the retreat of our army, I was stationed with a few men, never more than 30 in number, to protect the crossing of the Brazos, which I did against the Mexicans, though headed by Santa Anna in person. In the battle of San Jacinto I did my duty. I was among that gallant band, who on the 21st of April, marched to the field of battle—resolved to conquer or to perish;—who, 733 in number, resolved that Texas should be free, or their bones should bleach upon the plains. I further remember, that on the eventful day of that battle, the members of our army would traverse the camp, and viewing the small handful collected, would beseech for retribution on those recreants who ignominiously fled the country—some of whom have as ignominiously originated the memorial alluded to.

At the close of the campaign I was elected a member of Congress from the county of Austin, in which I have previously resided. And at the first session of the last Congress was elected Brigadier General.

Fellow-Citizens of Texas! you are told that notwith

standing these things, my true character was unknown in Texas, and that I have obtained office on account of the want of proper information!—office has been invariably bestowed upon me unsought, and always by those large majorities which testify the true estimation placed on my character. So far from its being doubtful, or at all uncertain, it has been canvassed over and over, and over again in every part of Texas, and is as well and fully known as that of any other individual in Texas.

But who, fellow citizens, are the men who thus violently oppose me? Some are men who have proven recreant to their country's cause. Others are men who hold in their possession large amounts of property, refusing to pay the honest demands against them: others, again, are the scum of the earth, who bark when they are bid—who lie because they are paid for it; and altogether they are men in whose bosoms one warm or generous sentiment does not throb. Among the crowd the Editor of the Telegraph stands prominent;—a man whose looks bespeak the villain—whose downcast appearance clearly betokens that in life he has been guilty of some awful crime, the recollection of which deters him from encountering with a manly look, even his most intimate acquaintance. This man's opposition is purely personal, and grows out of the fact, that I ever repulsed his advances, and treated him as all should who know him—with contempt.

Such, fellow-citizens, are the men who would be your monitors! Such the men who would push me aside, in order that no barrier might be interposed between themselves and their desires! After having passed through the revolution in your service, I am told I am unworthy of your esteem, and should not have your confidence.

Fellow-citizens of Texas! I am willing to test this question with them. I also propose to leave the election of

the militia officers to the people. It is right the people should have the right of selecting them, and I cheerfully consent that you should determine between myself and those who array me.

Unambitious of office—preferring by far the walks of private life, I shall, nevertheless, forego my own individual wishes, in order that the Editor of the *Telegraph* and the party that rallies with him in this matter, may have an opportunity of testing my standing with the people of this brigade, and henceforth they may be assured that I will be put down only at the polls. To them I say

“Lay on McDuff,
And damned be he who first cries hold—enough.”

MOSELY BAKER.

C I R C U L A R .

In the absence of General Mosely Baker, a friend, requested to circulate the following address, feels called upon to say, in reply to the vindictive, poisonous and perfidious denunciations of Dr. Moore in his paper of Saturday last, that if the black-hearted malice which pervades that article can prejudice a single honest and independent mind, in this community or in Galveston against General Baker, then has the character of our citizens been mistaken. Here is a heartless wretch, guilty himself, doubtless, of the foulest deeds of crime and shame, which he seeks to cover with an assumed contempt of the guilt of others—here is an envenomed toad, with the vilest passions rankling in his breast, who is always croaking on the subject of others' sins, to divert the public attention from contemplating his

own foulness—who had the effrontery to *put himself*, in nomination for Congress the other day, and was immediately frowned down by an indignant people, and made to withdraw his name at once from the contest—here is *such a wretch*, rotten to the core, disappointed, detested, and consequently venomous towards others more fortunate than himself, constantly burthening his paper with tirades against the alleged offences of his fellow citizens. Is an independent community, fully capable of thinking and acting for themselves, to be led by the nose by the *immaculate* Dr. Moore—than whom a more impudent and contemptible apostate does not live amongst us? Is there no virtue in the land but that which *Dr. Moore* approves? Is there no talent but that which *he* applauds? Have the people no rights, no judgment, no will, but those which *he* licenses? If we are “men of straw,” to be dictated to, to be influenced, to be transferred like a flock of sheep, I say let us have a wiser and better master—not a hypocrite, not an abolitionist, not a piratical crusader against the private character and domestic peace of his neighbors.

A FRIEND.

To the Editors of the Intelligencer:

All candidates for popular favor are more or less exposed to the attacks of the malicious and designing, and none can expect, however irreproachable the whole tenor of their lives, to escape without encountering some of the missile indiscriminately hurled by the understrappers and retainers of a party. For my own part, when I consented to acquiesce in the urgent solicitations of a large and respectable portion of the citizens of Galveston, to permit my name to be run as a candidate for Congress, I expected to be abused and calumniated, and to have every part and portion of my life, whether public or private, held up and

exposed to public view and public judgment. I not only expected this, but I also desired it. I consider the private and public character of all candidates fairly before the public ; and whilst friends have the right to exhibit the bright side of their character, the opposers have the same undoubted right to hold up the dark and objectionable side. Had I consulted my own individual inclinations I should not have been running for office at this time. The partiality of my friends, and what I consider the untiring persecution of my enemies, have however again brought me before you ; and desiring that no part of the history of my life should be exempted from close and critical examination, I have ever said to my enemies, examine it, and sift and expose it to the public view. And I again say to them, on that subject, I ask no favor at their hands—I crave no mercy, I ask for no quarters ; but hurling back on them the gauntlet of eternal defiance, I make my appeal to the public at large. I address myself to the citizens of Texas ; to the cool, candid and charitable mind ; to those who desire to ascertain truth, and who will judge as men desirous of doing right. I address myself to those who believe charity to be a virtue, and who consider that their judgments of the characters of men ought to be formed in that merciful spirit of justice which they themselves may require in passing down the uncertain road of life.

It is not a single act of right or wrong which should determine the character of an individual ; on the contrary, his true character can only be correctly understood by following him in his progress through life ; by analyzing his deeds and discovering whether or not the principles which govern and influence him are virtuous. But few men in this life will bear a critical examination into every act ; and if every man is to be damned in public estimation because one dark spot may be found in the midst of a

thousand bright ones, then I venture the assertion, that few will be found in any country passing safely the investigating ordeal. I ask for myself in this investigation, that the history of my whole life should be entered into; that the talisman of virtue should be applied, and that hard justice alone should be awarded me.

The first and only charge against me is that I defrauded the Bank of the State of Alabama, out of the sum of twenty-one thousand dollars, which offence drove me to this country. Since my coming to Texas I have never attempted to palliate or excuse this charge. I have invariably said to all, that it was as inexcusable as it was censurable. So far from attempting to color or disguise any portion of the transaction, I only asked, on my coming to Texas, that people would suspend their final judgment until time should test whether or not the act was committed by one whose heart was vicious, or whether it might not be set down as one of those great and flagrant errors in which the best of men have sometimes been involved, and who have been considered the worst of characters, even at the time their very souls abhorred and loathed the deed; and that such a thing could be possible, would seem to them strange indeed, and inexplicable. I have, to my most intimate friends, asserted that the act was one to which I was driven by circumstances; that it was an expedient resorted to for the purpose of raising money, with the firm expectation that I should be enabled to meet the payments, and with not the remotest intention of ever injuring or defrauding any one whatever. I now declare that the intention of wrong, in this whole transaction, was as foreign to my breast as to that of any other individual whatever; and that, although I admit to the fullest extent that it did result in a fraud to the bank, yet that result was

more my misfortune than my offence. If fraud had been my object, and if that act was induced by a vicious heart, the great presumption is that my object in life would have been to have derived all the benefit possible from that fraud, and to have continued in the pursuit of the same vicious course. I am willing the public mind should try the principles which influence me in life by this test, and ascertain whether or not I am, in principle or action, the individual my enemies represent. Let the facts speak for themselves.

On my arrival in San Felipe, in the year 1832, I had but a single dollar in my pocket. An entire stranger, suspecting my destitute condition, loaned me ten dollars, with which I found my way to Liberty, and settled down to the practice of law. Torn from my political position in Alabama—separated from my family—without a dollar in the world—a stranger in a new country, without a character, and almost without hope; I felt my heart sick-en and die within me: I felt hapless, hopeless, and forlorn. I saw not a glimmer of hope in the wide world before me; and the prospect of honorable support was gloomy in the extreme. Had the principles which my enemies charged me with ever glowed in my bosom, I ask of every candid and impartial mind, if they would not, in this situation, have been brought into action; and would I not, in this desperate situation, have resorted to some act of duplicity or intrigue to have recruited my broken fortunes? But no enemy will charge me with this: every friend knows that I toiled in my profession, and even manual labor twelve months, gaining barely enough to support me in common gentility. No, fellow citizens, a higher object influenced my course. Though broken down in spirits, in fortune, and in reputation—though pointed at and scorned, I resolved in my own mind that I would rouse every

energy, that I would encounter the taunts and insults of the uncharitable and unfeeling, and that I would devote my life to the acquisition of those means which would enable me to make restitution to the bank, and convince the world, so far as I could do so, that, no matter how illegal or censurable, or however, apparently fraudulent might have been this one act of my life, that, in reality, my soul was incapable of any act of fraud, and that I was the child of misfortune, and not of crime.

In pursuance of this resolution, I settled in San Felipe, in September 1833, where I soon attained a large and profitable practice in my profession. My history had become well known to the people: the circumstances under which I had come to the country, were familiar to every one, and they appeared disposed to throw the mantle of charity over the past, and judge by the operations of the future. Had it been possible for me to have been governed by the principles attributed to me, surely in the course of an extensive business, in which hundreds of thousands of dollars passed through my hands, I would have been induced to have departed from the path of duty. Had any other than feelings of honor governed me, surely some of the numerous persons who have employed me would have cause of complaint. Here, fellow citizens, I pause, and ask a strict, close, and scrutinizing investigation of this critical and tempting period of my life. Hope again dawned upon my mind: the prospect of recovering from my fall was brightening; a re-union with my family, a recovery of my lost name, was placed in tempting colors before me. But no enemy can charge me with a departure from the most scrupulously circumspect course of conduct; and I here throw down the gauntlet of defiance to the world, and challenge the man to come forward and say that I have wronged him in my profession, or that I have

detained from him one cent not my due. If any man show such to be the fact, I shall return ten fold. In my land operations with the people, if any one can come forward and with truth say that I have deceived him, that I have taken him in, that I have in any wise injured him, or that I have at any time speculated upon his necessities, then will I make restitution with twenty fold. Whatever I have in Texas has been honestly obtained—obtained by my own exertions, and not taken from the poor, the needy, or the inexperienced. The great object of my life has been accomplished: I have been fortunate in Texas; and I have settled with the Bank of the State of Alabama, the whole amount of their claim against me, including principal, interest and damages.

On the 14th of July, 1837, I addressed a letter to the President of the Bank, informing him of the changed condition of my affairs, and of my anxiety to settle the claims of the Bank against me. Receiving no answer, I again wrote the following letter.

Houston, March 10th, 1838.

To the President of the Bank of the State of Alabama:—

DEAR SIR—Enclosed I transmit a duplicate of the letter which I had the honor to address you sometime since in answer to yours of the 28th March, 1837. I am fearful my answer did not reach you, as I have received no intimation of its reception, and anxiously desiring to adjust all demands against me, I again address you.

I wish the bank to understand that I do not propose or desire to dictate the terms of settlement; on the contrary, I am only willing to settle in a manner which shall be perfectly satisfactory to the bank. Life is uncertain, and I am anxiously solicitous while I do live, to pay in a satisfactory manner the demands of the bank against me;

and I again earnestly request that you will appoint some agent with whom I can manage the matter. We have no banks nor monied facilities of any kind; and it is wholly impossible in Texas to raise any thing like a respectable sum in money.

If it would meet the views of the bank I will pay fifteen thousand dollars in the bonds of the government of Texas, redeemable in five years, bearing an interest of ten per cent, payable semi-annually, and the balance I will pay in good paper of undoubted character, at one, two, and three years. Or I will pay in land at the current price. In fine, I owe your institution so much money, which I am anxious to redeem, but cannot do so in cash as it is impossible to obtain it; and if none of my proposals are considered satisfactory, I can only say, that whatever property I have is subject to my debts, and I am willing the Bank should dictate its own terms. I should be glad to hear from you on this subject at as early a period as convenient.

MOSELY BAKER.

In accordance with my request, Mr. Joel White, a Director of the Bank of the State of Alabama, was appointed agent to settle with me, and came to Texas last May for that purpose. On Mr. White's arrival, I said to him, that I had lost my good name on account of my operations with the Bank; that my object was to recover that name, so far as possible; that I would make no proposition to him. I said to Mr. White, that my property was abundantly sufficient to pay all my debts; and that if he saw proper he might sell, under the hammer, for cash, so much as would pay the whole demand. Mr. White replied to me, that he was instructed to settle with me in such a manner as would be convenient to me, and at the same

time do justice to the Bank. I then told Mr. White I would pay the amount in land or in good paper, or I would pay him in bonds of the Government of Texas. He chose the bonds of the Government. When we came to the settlement, Mr. White exhibited his papers and was about to commence a calculation to satisfy me of the amount due. I said to Mr. White, I would make no calculation, but that I would pay exactly whatever the bank charged. I settled with him twenty-one thousand dollars principal, eight thousand one hundred and seventy-two dollars interest, and twelve hundred and sixty dollars damages, making the sum of thirty thousand, four hundred and thirty-two dollars ; for which I received his receipt in full. So perfectly satisfactory was his settlement that the Bank, on Mr. White's return, passed unanimously resolutions of a complimentary character, and withdrew every action and proceeding against me.

I know that the answer to all this, on the part of those opposed to me, will be, that the offence committed can not be washed away by money. Addressing myself alone to the liberal and impartial, I only ask that the extraordinary exertions I have made, to make restitution, should be placed in the ballance against my offence ; and that in determining my character, my whole life should be reviewed.

Among the most clamorous of my revilers are to be found men owing thousands of dollars in the United States, who never have and never will make an effort at payment ; and who, to avoid the payment of their just debts, contracted even in this country, cloak their property in the names of others ; and yet such men dare to set in judgment and pass sentence on their neighbor's character. Men now rolling in luxury have joined in the hue-and-cry against me, who, if their debts were paid,

would not be worth a dollar. Others also are to be found with open mouth, whose hearts if examined would exhibit a mass of depravity shocking to the view, and yet such generally are the men most forward, most unrelenting in their denunciations of my character. This, however, is not to be wondered at; the experience of life amply testifies that those most clamorous, most vindictive, most unforgiving, are generally the greatest rascals in society; who, knowing the infamy of their own hearts, gladly seize hold of every opportunity to blacken and destroy the character of another. To such men I address not myself. I address myself to those only who believe in the justice and truth of the poet's words:

"To err is human—to forgive, divine."

I have said my transactions with the Bank was more my misfortune than my offence—that it was so viewed and considered in Alabama, I appeal to every unprejudiced individual acquainted with the circumstance; I appeal to every man of honor and standing who has ever known me in that state; and it is one of my greatest comforts in this life to know, that among my best friends I rank many, very many of the first persons of the state of Alabama;—and it is further a proud gratification to me to know, that among the old and respectable citizens of Texas, I have a great many very warm and very zealous friends. And, to conclude this part of the subject, I ask only of those who shall read this appeal, that, in making up their conclusions, they would pursue the golden rule: "Do unto others as you would they should do unto you."

MOSELY BAKER.

The foregoing are selected from several publications of a like character; and I feel unwilling to burden the pages

of this work with any more, believing as I do, that this specimen is quite sufficient to convey to the reader a tolerable definite idea of the topics discussed during electioneering campaigns; there being, at present, but few leading measures to divide the people into distinct political parties. This is certainly to be principally attributed to the recent origin of the government and the absence of some of those exciting questions which at so early a day fixed a line of demarkation in our country between that party discipline, named Republicans and Federalists; but it seems that in the absence of these and other bones of contention, the Texans can indulge in stigmatizing each other as the most abandoned characters, while they pay their devotions to particular men, leaving measures entirely out of the question.

It is much to be regretted that the acknowledged rules of party warfare in the United States tolerate the most scurrilous abuse of every candidate for popular favor; the effect of which is, to drive from competition modest worth while our legislative halls are frequently made theatres in which acts are performed that should disgrace the veriest bully and blackleg that ever infested society. Public opinion must correct this evil, or the most alarming consequence will eventually ensue, and then it will be with a bad grace that the most malicious can point to Texas as a land governed by renegades, even taking Gen. Baker and the Editor of the Telegraph as samples, the last of whom is no other than his honor the Mayor of Houston, a personage already sufficiently noticed in this work.

It is true, that I never yet saw in the United States such electioneering hand bills as the foregoing, and do hope I never shall; but it is not my purpose to set in judgment upon the conduct of particular individuals, and recent occurrences have made the transactions of Gen. Baker so

complex that however guilty he was in the eye of the law, for committing a forgery, that a charitable mind would avoid passing sentence pro or con.

One important occurrence is the payment of the sum thus obtained with interest and damage, amounting in all to upwards of \$30,000, and that this was done of his own free will none can doubt, since no law known to Texas could have coerced the payment; much less authorized his delivery to the authorities of Alabama to be dealt with by their criminal code.

Whether he carried \$21,000 to Texas but did not happen to keep it in his pocket at the time of his arrival at San Felipe, or whether he was made the dupe of some great villain and for this had to fly his country, is perhaps only known at the present day to himself; but there is no doubt but that his present possessions are immensely valuable, and whether restitution was made out of policy and to recover his lost reputation in the United States, where it is understood he has many highly respectable relatives; or whether he was prompted by that faithful monitor, which is said to intrude upon the slumbers of the guilty, I for one presume not to decide. It may be possible, however, as the General has quoted from the tragedy of Macbeth on the occasion of his hand bill, that he might at other times do the same, and perhaps when asleep, has rehearsed the following, or something much like it:

"Hence—horrible shadow,
Unreal mockery—Hence!"

With all our boasted privileges it may sound strange to some, that oppression has driven individuals to seek an asylum in Texas, and have there met success, they never would have enjoyed here; but strange as this may seem.

it is nevertheless true, in many instances, and it is a grave and important question whether all the ends of justice cannot be compassed after materially modifying many of our codes of law, such as cause our citizens to expatriate themselves from the land of their birth and the tombs of their fathers.

That such cases are few I would gladly believe ; but I fear they are much more common than is generally supposed ; and who can estimate the amount of misery that an honorable and sensitive mind must endure under a combination of such distressing circumstances, to say nothing of the friends and relatives he leaves behind.— That many of an entire different character are in Texas, is admitted ; many, indeed, who have, untrammelled with difficulties, voluntarily emigrated to Texas as they might have done elsewhere, and many who had involved themselves to such an extent that the laws of God and man have stamped them as outlaws ; and while such men would exercise a pernicious influence any where, those who have been made victims of oppression are by an easy process deprived of half their former benevolent feelings, and as a natural consequence entertain too unfavorable opinions of all mankind.

I am no apologist for crimes or criminals, but I would fain place the most charitable construction upon the actions of all men, and would, if I had the power, annul every ordinance that fixes the stigma of punishment upon him who is not the first aggressor, but provoked to retaliate for injuries which the laws of his country cannot be made to reach.

It is a subject of deep regret, that in this boasted land of liberty, and equal rights, those at the head of affairs do not always make the public good a cardinal principle ; but too is it proved a melancholy truth that public men

are more intent upon strengthening a political party, and aggrandizing themselves, than ordaining laws of equal operations ; thus striking at the root of all legitimate government, and destroying the fondest hopes of those who contribute to its support ; and it is a fearful truth, that party spirit is sometimes permitted to enter the very sanctuary of justice, where the hopes and fears of those clothed with authority are made to bend before what they perceive is popular, in place of fearlessly deciding upon every case according to the unyielding principles of right and wrong.

In vain will the American people boast of their government and the liberty of the citizen ; in vain will the christian and philanthropist mourn over the depravity of the world, until some radical cure is found for this wide spread malady, and an effectual check applied to the dangerous influence of money, and also that which is exercised by combinations under various names ; who plot in secret conclave, and from a masked battery can pour destruction on the unoffending head of any individual who does not choose to resign his birthright and be made a tool in their hands.

But, says the reader, what has this to do with Texas ? I answer it has much. I consider the institutions of a country and the character of a people of a thousand fold more importance than any description of climate or soil, and that in delineating the national character of Texas I have been compelled to allude to individuals with no intention of exposing or defending any particular person, but to illustrate the whole, not by holding up to view the very worst in the country and leaving out of view such as are altogether better men than many in my own.

Besides, I claim the privilege of expressing my honest opinions on public topics, and if they are received with

the same impartiality as that with which I deliver them, I shall hope that my labor is not entirely lost, and glad would I be, if I could arouse the dormant feelings of honest independence of thought in many bosoms whose impulses lead them to continue the slaves of fashion and the tools of demagogues for the paltry consideration of a life of dependence and a death of obscurity.

I love my country, and am proud of some of her institutions; but I am one of those who believe that the gallant band that burst the bonds which united us to a foreign government did not bequeath an inheritance of any value, if the mass of the people have only exchanged masters; and although the sun in his grand rounds does not reflect his rays and warm and fertilize such a country on our planet or one that is so bountiful in all that can contribute to the happiness of man as the United States, yet with all our obvious resources, and the experience of ages before us, who will say that we are a happy or an independent people, or that there is not a multitude who suffer from the injustice of others, that there is not indeed much misery in the land.

It is not supposed that any system of government can be so administered as to operate precisely equal on all; and the chances against this supposition are multiplied to an almost indefinite extent in a country so extensive as ours, where our pursuits are so much diversified; but it is believed that a much nearer approximation could be made to the grand goal of perfection by infusing into the social and political systems, some of the tenets of the ancient Spartans with such modifications and additions as the practical experience as well as the speculative theories of modern political economists have brought to view.

It would seem to be the appropriate business of the people of the United States to discard all obsolete theories

and adapt their system to the actual wants of the community; never supposing that in achieving a separation from the mother country, our forefathers accomplished every thing; yet while the boasted superiority of our people, our institutions and our soil, is the theme of every day, I fear it is much more common to boast of what has been done, than by manly and enlightened exertions, to earn the merit of patriots as well as the name.

May we not unto oblivion pass,
But grow as strong as monumental brass;
High as the Serpent of this metal made,
While Nations stand secure beneath our shade.

The love of money is the besetting sin of our people, an inordinate thirst for gain usurps the throne of all the finer feelings of nature; to be rich is to obtain a patent of nobility; and it is observable in every department of life, that the grand aim and end of our being is reversed, and in its stead we have substituted the sordid and deceitful and often narrow calculations of self interest to the almost entire exclusion of all that is ennobling in man, and all that can confer true happiness upon a community, or goodness upon the individual members of society. Modest worth is abashed, and too often in this land of boasted superiority, the brightest gems are trampled under foot in embryo, and men whom the God of nature has endowed with rare and valuable qualities, are doomed to languish in obscurity, until the chilling blasts of penury level them to the earth.

The people of Texas are doubly cursed with this corroding malady. The liberal policy of the Mexican government gave birth to speculations in lands on a large scale, and these giant calculations now enter into the trade of the country in all its ramifications, until men seem altogether averse to engage in any regular business which

does not promise a speedy return of fortune; and in the absence of such opportunities dissipate time and money to the ruin of their own constitutions and the absolute annihilation of all the sources from whence flow the purest and less defiled springs of human happiness.

Leagues of land are spoken of in Texas as our eastern farmers would of acres, change hand with much less bargaining and apparent anxiety, and while such traffic has and will again enrich many, it will with the same certainty, if continued, impoverish the country at large, by drawing from productive labor a large mass of individuals, creating distinct interests and classes in society, and dooming a great many of the inhabitants to a life of dependence upon the lords of the soil, who it is preposterous to suppose will not, as they do elsewhere, rule the actual producers with a rod of iron, and eventually make them any thing but free or independant peasantry.

Many are emigrating to Texas, who have seen and felt the pernicious influences of the system of landlords and tenants, of masters and slaves, as they exist in many of the agricultural states of this Union, and many too, are emigrating who have witnessed the abuses of factory discipline in the manufacturing districts of the United States, where the operatives are in some instances but one remove from the degradation of the ill fated sons of Africa, whom the injustice of man have doomed to bondage and at the same time to become a curse to the country, that tolerates such atrocious barbarity.

Uncheering then as is the surface of many things in Texas, it is yet to be hoped that with the history of the world before them and the example of the United States always in view, the Texan Emigrants will ponder over the defects which exist in our social and political union and devise some remedy for those evils which are not so deep-

ly rooted as to defy the strength of freemen when united for the humane purpose of meliorating the condition of mankind of whatever colour or nation they may be.

It is however probable that the attitude in which Mexico and Texas now stands, may be altered at no distant day to a more hostile position; and in such event numerous as are the Mexicans, and rich as their country is in the precious metals, the contest can scarcely be doubtful so far as the recovery of this part of the Mexican Republic is concerned. She cannot regain Texas, there are a thousand good reasons for this opinion; but it is more than probable that when the tug of war does come, that hostilities will not cease until, under the walls of the Mexican capital, the victorious standard of the Anglo Saxons will be raised to the ramparts, and then the mingled forces of the United States and Texas will dictate the terms of peace with similar motives and objects in view to those entertained by Cortes when affecting to treat with the Ancient Montazuma.

Under such propable circumstances, the time may pass when it would have been practicable to introduce a system of wise, enlightened and humane legislation; and in such event no one can, with any regard to truth, pretend to foresee the ultimate destiny of Texas. That she is rapidly to increase in numerical strength, whether in peace or war, is beyond all doubt; that she may extend her territory to twenty times its present dimensions, is highly probable; that she may become united with us is by no means impossible; but I believe there is nothing more certain, than that it will be long ere the government can be considered as settled; and that in her fortunes it will not be possible to prevent our citizens from participating, and perhaps to such an extent as to involve the nation in war with foreign powers; many of whom look upon the past

conflict as altogether unjust on the part of Texas, and do most certainly believe, that not only the people, but the responsible government of the United States were abettors in a crusade against the peace and rights of a neighbouring nation, with whom we were in amity, and bound by the most solemn compacts to a friendly and commercial intercourse, while in entire disregard of such obligations, we connived at the national assassination of Mexico.

Again, the abolition of slavery and other incidental questions will continue to be agitated in the United States, and without daring to conjecture the consequences, I would remind my readers that more unlikely things have happened in the world, than a union between the Texans and the slave holding portions of the United States; the latter of whom are perhaps naturally enough extremely sensitive on the slavery subject, and the former are mostly men who will scruple at nothing which promises an addition of strength in either money or men. And this feeling is becoming incorporated with every sentiment of the inhabitants, encouraged as it is, by the influence of some master spirits, who have located in Texas, who talk in day of the glories of conquest, and at night dream of gold and the Halls of the Montazumas. Apart then, from numerous other subjects of interest, I predict that the future historian will have ample materials from which to cull important events in the progress of North American enterprise and vicissitude growing out of the relations between the Republic of Mexico and her two northern neighbors; and I would gladly believe that the flowers which may deck his pages will be emblems of peace and not the long and too often cruelly used implements of destruction.—But for this I can hardly hope. Rapid as has been the advance of mankind in the march of improvement in particular sciences, the present actual condition of the world

affords but a painful foretaste of that blessed promise, that the lion shall lie down with the lamb, and wars shall be no more ; but on the contrary, in private and public life every thing appears in a ferment portentous of tremendous future convulsions ; and this alone should impress the minds of parents with the great responsibility they incur while training the rising generation, who are destined to act a conspicuous part in the drama of life ; while it should teach those delegated with high powers, wisdom, moderation, and justice, in all things, as the safest foundation for a nation's glory, the back ground of whose picture has too often disclosed orphans in nakedness and want, and widows in weeds and tears.

CHAPTER XI

PRODUCTS.

Cotton, Indian corn, sugar cane and rice are the leading products of the country, the first mentioned of which is at present the only article of exportation, and it is probable this will be the case for a long time to come. Much has been said respecting the increased quantities which can be grown in Texas over the Southern lands of the United States, but from the best information I could obtain, I incline to the opinion that Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas and Louisiana lands will produce as much cotton to the hand in the aggregate, and of about equal quality to that grown on the plains of Texas; and the same I believe may be said with truth of the other products mentioned above. Figs and oranges may doubtless be cultivated to advantage in many districts within 80 miles of the gulf of Mexico, and perhaps the product would be greater than the same could be made in any part of the United States of the same extent. In the 2nd division as before noted in this work, a greater variety of products can be raised, and planters can grow almost every thing wanted for consumption, and have a large remaining surplus for sale, if industrious and economical. This surplus would

consist in provisions chiefly ; and doubtless the best business that can now be engaged in, is the opening farms and rearing stock, for while stock can now be with very little expense numbered exceedingly fast, and sold at very high prices, the unceasing tide of emigration will lessen the facilities for this branch of business, but will at the same time enhance the value of improved lands in a ratio equal, if not greatly more, than has been found in the settlement of any portion of the United States.

Those unacquainted with the markets in Texas would doubtless be astonished at the comparative high prices at which almost every thing is sold, and some have attributed such prices to the abundance of money ; but this opinion is fallacious and the truth is, high prices result from inadequate supplies, and the depreciation of the currency of the country, added to the real scarcity of that. Much of the importations are directly or indirectly invested in land which sellers of goods are disinclined to pay much for, and a heavy profit is universally laid on to meet their usual large calculations and to cover a heavy tariff and the discount on such money as can be obtained, ranging as it now does, from forty to sixty per cent. below par.

Again, house rent, board, labour, and every thing which a new settler is in want of, is as about five to one compared to most places in the United States, and the Emigrant who does not find his contingent expenses increase in a greater ratio than even that, will have to keep less company, drink less grog and play fewer games than is in many parts of Texas consistent with people's ideas of a gentleman. These practices however, are rather on the wane in some few places, and it may be barely hoped, will in a few years entirely disappear.

In addition to provisions, all such goods as are generally wanted in new countries may be shipped to Texas,

with a fair prospect of good profits; building materials will bear transportation from places on the sea board, as distant as Maine as well as the Ohio River, particularly such as are suitable for the construction of small frames. Any quantity of powder, lead, guns, bowie-knives, spiritous liquors, playing cards, violins, drums, fifes and even jews-harps are in request, and stoves in winter sell at enormous prices, when the weather often changes suddenly, and the transit to extreme cold renders a good stove and tight house, articles of absolute necessity to those who would wish to preserve life, not to say health.

Blankets are in universal demand, answering as they do, the double purpose of covering while in the arms of Mopheus, and cloaks, when going out, and do serve as such by simply making an aperture in the centre through which the head is protruded, and the blanket lays in ample folds around the body not inaptly reminding the beholder of a Catholic priest in full costume. This expression is not used out of any disrespect felt towards that worthy, learned and pious body of men, but entirely from the first impression made upon my mind on seeing the dress of some Texans in a cool moonlight evening; and I yet think the similarity at a distance nearly complete.

Large emigrating parties will always do best; and among the many reasons for this opinion, I will mention the advantages of uniting in one settlement men of different occupations, which would greatly contribute to the convenience of all. A teacher, and when practicable, a minister of the gospel should be included, there being as yet even in thickly populated districts, few persons who devote their time to such pursuits; and on the frontiers where the strongest inducements for settlers are found, schools and houses of devotion or persons to officiate are

entirely out of the question. Besides one little community of such kind would soon attract others of like character, and necessarily exercise a happy influence over the minds of those at a distance, as well as among its immediate members.

Emigrants should be provided with furniture, implements of industry, seeds of various kinds, young peach, pear, cherry and apple trees ; clothing, medicine and books, as well as materials for building, with as much work done as possible ; such as morticing, tenanting, dressing boards, &c. All the above named articles are difficult to obtain in the country, and carpenters' work is enormously high. But when parties go out thus provided with the addition of a good stock of provisions, meats excepted, they may soon live comfortable and avoid the heavy expense of living at the prices which less provident emigrants are always subject to. Native plums, grapes, etc., are abundant, and of a most delicious flavor, far superior to any thing of the kind I have ever seen elsewhere ; and I make no doubt but wine of superior quality can be extracted from the grapes of Texas in such quantities as to insure a large profit on the business, particularly when the different varieties are tried and improved by cultivation. There are as yet no Manufacturers in Texas, and artisans who go out relying alone on their skill in business will meet with disappointment. Carpenters, Printers, Saddlers, Bricklayers, Black Smiths, Gun Smiths, and Jewellers are in request ; and in the new settlements, Wheel-wrights and Mill-wrights may find employment ; and although the price of a decent pair of boots is from \$20 to \$25, and hats and other articles of clothing in proportion, yet so high are the duties on importations, and so high the expense of living, that the clear profit on such goods, if manufactured in the country, must be very small when the stock is purchased

els, where, and the rate of exchange considered. I am the more particular in these statements from the fact of having seen many mechanics in Texas entirely destitute, and such very generally endeavor to return, having imbibed strong prejudices against the country, for perhaps no other reason than the absence of correct information respecting their particular avocation before hand.

Tanneries, I believe, might be established in almost any part of the country, when based upon capital, with a certainty of success. Abounding, as Texas does, with the raw material for such business, small importations would complete their stock; and their goods when finished would afford a very handsome profit; the article of sole leather, for instance, commanding generally \$1,25 per pound.

Young men of good moral character and handsome acquirements, may have a wide and uncultivated field in which to lay the foundation for future usefulness in Texas; such perhaps as cannot be elsewhere found, and these, if possessed of strong nerves, and qualified to perform the double duty of heroes and saints, may have a very bright prospect of becoming in time, not only rich but eminent and distinguished among men while living, and objects of veneration when dead.

Lawyers are already congregated in most of the villages in such numbers as to induce an opinion that the market is full, and whether this is owing to their superior sagacity and intelligence or not, many of them are reaping rich harvests, and others are sowing the seeds which in time will produce abundant crops, not only for the present brotherhood, but for swarms of the liberal profession who will from time to time, abandon the exhausted soil of the older states, and take deep root on the fertile plains of this new Republic. This class of men have for

ages made a conspicuous figure in the history of the world ; their daily avocations make them conversant with every thing ; and it cannot be denied that some of the brightest pages which adorn our history records the deeds of noble daring, both in cabinet and field, of members of the bar ; and it may with equal truth be said that they enact, expound and execute the laws of every civilized country to the exclusion of most others, and that this influence will continue until the mass of mankind are much better informed than at present, and be able to produce in other professions men of such varied and useful knowledge as may be acquired by the study and practice of law.

Physicians will generally succeed in Texas ; not because the climate is unfavorable to health, for it is mostly otherwise, with the exception of a large district bordering the gulf of Mexico. But the change of climate and water—the decomposition of vegetable matter,—the absence of necessaries among numbers of the people, and the singular and intemperate habits of many, will continue for years to be fruitful sources of disease ; and skilful physicians will enrich themselves, and benevolent ones will be a blessing to the country. The Thompsonians have nearly taken possession ; and certainly have at hand an abundant supply of native medicine, which, when properly used, will go far to remove disease ; but probably not so far as one of them supposed when riding with me in a large prairie and spying a clustre of Lobela, he dismounted and loudly exclaimed,

Now hail, my precious herb !
That springs from holy ground ;
You are a sure cure for all disease,
And healest every wound !

Few other pursuits besides those above and elsewhere enumerated, will be found profitable at present in Texas ;

but a witty friend at my elbow whispers that a student of phrenology might prosecute his studies with signal advantage ; and should any such emigrate, I would be pleased to hear if there are any new developments on the cranium of his Honor the Mayor of Houston, whom Gen. Baker declares is deterred from encountering with a manly look, even the most intimate acquaintance, from a recollection of the awful crimes he has somewhere committed.

The future products of Texas, within her present limits, will certainly be of immense value, and of great variety ; so much so, that almost every vegetable known to the West India Islands, as well as much that is grown in the United States, will be successfully cultivated, and the proceeds will, in time, be amply sufficient to support, in affluence, at least twelve million of people. Could the foul blot of negro slavery be erased from her escutcheon it would be difficult to perceive, according to the usual current of events, any thing which is to retard her onward career ; and with the exception of the complicated land system, any serious obstacle in the way of those who desire to become permanent cultivators of the soil. This system, complicated as it is, I have been able to analyze and abridge, and now present it in such form as will at once convey all the useful information that is scattered through a great many volumes ; and all that can be acquired by the settler short of a residence in the country, and a kind of initiation into the arts and mysteries of the trade.

First, then, aliens cannot hold lands, the titles to which emanated from the Mexican Government, it being clearly their intention to found a community of independent land owners, and faithful citizens, by giving them a permanent interest in the country, and the colonization laws, with a single exception, both in letter and spirit, explain the policy of the government on this subject. This excep-

tion was in favor of a company termed the Rio Grande Steam Navigation Company, which was allowed exclusive privileges as an encouragement for settling the country along the Rio Grande River, and navigating its waters with Steam Boats. The contract was made with the Mexican States of Tamaulipas, Chihuahua, Coahuila, and Texas, and confirmed by the federal congress; but the company after expending considerable funds abandoned the enterprize as hopeless, and of course the lands remain beyond the reach of any but actual settlers, or those who have according to law received titles from the government of Texas.

It may, perhaps, prove useful to some to repeat here the quantity of lands which were granted both to Emprarios and individuals, inasmuch as a person who now becomes a citizen of Texas can purchase and obtain a legal title to such claims in a large extent of country, embracing the whole of Stephen F. Austin's first grant of the Brassos River. Each head of a family was entitled to one Spanish league and labore, (about 1700 English acres) and each child over 16 years, one quarter of a league, and each Emprario for the introduction of every hundred families, possessed a fee simple title to five leagues and five labores. With the exception, however of Austin's grant, these titles were never perfected. DeWitt having died with but one hundred and fifty-four families located on his grant out of two hundred contracted for and this like all the remaining grants, expired by its limitation, to the great injury of the individual settlers then, and will be a fruitful source of litigation hereafter, not only on account of the first miscarriage, but also by subsequent laws of Texas, which declare all property confiscated, the owners of which did not participate in the war.

The next description of titles, which are unquestionably good, is the land scrip, sold by the government of Texas, and the bounty lands to volunteers, during the revolution. The scrip sold by the government may be distinguished from all other evidences of title, purporting as it does, to owe to the bearer a giving quantity of land, and this may be located or transferred by and to aliens as well as citizens, in precisely the same manner as the bounty lands of volunteers from the United States. Their head rights, however, are on a different footing, being granted for the usual purpose of obtaining permanent settlers in the country; and it is incumbent on such claimant to prove that he has resided in the county three years, embracing the time of former hostilities with Mexico; and when this proof is satisfactory to the board of land commissioners, a title is issued which may be located or conveyed to any citizen of Texas, but is entirely worthless to all others who do not become citizens before the expiration of the year 1841.

During the session of 1838—39, Congress passed a law allowing a bounty of six hundred and forty acres of land to every head of a family, and three hundred and twenty to every single man who becomes an actual settler, and continues in the country as such. This law embraces the claims of all emigrants between 1836 and 41, and a clause expressly provides for a double quantity when the single men have the good fortune to get wives, while the law is in force; thus clearly showing, that while they are alive to the present comparatively weak state of the nation, they are willing to give a home to citizens of any kind, and a double one to those who are likely to increase the population.

The session of 1839—40 in furtherance of the above policy, provides a dower of near three thousand acres to

each lady who takes for her husband any man who was a citizen of the Republic at the time of the Declaration of Independence (1836 ;) but I would say to my fair friends, that all such citizens can exhibit some evidence of the fact, and it will not be amiss to require as much, when any deception on this subject will certainly be of the double mischievous consequence usual, because not only a bad husband will be obtained, but also a dower lost, which in most cases is a matter of serious import.

It is a singular fact, that the real substance of all the legislation respecting land, from 1821 to the present day, is embodied in the few foregoing paragraphs, and yet so voluminous are the land laws of Mexico and Texas, and so vague and undefined are whole chapters of them, that a summary containing, as this does, every thing necessary to be known, was not obtained without much labor and expense ; and I will venture my reputation for veracity for ever hereafter, that no lawyer in Texas will impart the same knowledge to any individual client for less than five hundred dollars ; and in most cases, if at all, claim a larger fee, and a considerable consumption of time would be found unavoidable. In this respect, however, there are but few individuals of the present day who are much to blame. Lawyers, as well as other men, like to make money ; and their regular fees, like every thing else in Texas, as compared to other places, is very high ; while the travel through all the land volumes costs them time and money and the claimants of land form such a host of customers, that perhaps, as in most other countries, to analyze and abridge laws for the benefit of the mass of mankind, would amount in the opinion of some to little less a crime than high treason.

This difficulty, which seriously effects the rights and interests of the producers in all countries, is made doubly

difficult in Texas, on account of the numerous frauds that have been committed ; first by the Emprasarioris, and subsequently by other individuals ; and for the purpose of putting Emigrants on their guard, I feel it my duty to explain a few of such transactions, out of which has sprung thousands of spurious land titles, and these are sought for and sold by speculators, perfectly regardless of the legality of such claims, or the turpitude of their conduct when imposing upon their fellow men and deeply injuring the healthful growth of their country.

One short history of an Emprasario contract will, with the exception so often mentioned, of Austin's, convey not an indefinite idea of the whole, so far as such claims can now be recognised by law. A man in the city of Mexico, as one of the firm of Burnett & Zavalla, in Texas, obtained a large grant of land under all the conditions of the colonization laws, and without complying with any, repaired to New York and sold the estate. Their purchasers formed a kind of stock company, and issued land scrip, bearing a most imposing appearance, and resold their purchase in detail ; or in other words, the Emprasarios made a direct fraudulent wholesale ; and the purchasers from them sold at retail ; and whether they intended fraud or not, such was the result ; for the land never was, or can be, worth a cent to any person who now holds a claim under that grant.

Again, many spurious titles have grown out of the claims of volunteers upon the government, and this is in part to be attributed to that inordinate thirst for speculation, which has prevented Congress, as yet, from sectionising the country, or doing any thing that could enable people generally to ascertain with certainty where it was safe to locate ; and it is in part to be attributed to a desire felt by others to speculate : some of whom after help-

ing to whip Santa Anna and witnessing the operation of those at the head of affairs, who were, without trouble, accumulating large landed estates, and rather frowning on volunteers, because they were no longer needed ; concluded to join in the general scramble for land, and get all they could ; the result of which so far, has been that persons in a great many instances have, without knowing it, crossed each others lines, and as often obtained a land claim from every board of commissioners, with the full intent to get three claims in place of one ; and with this capital enter the market, and furnish purchasers with leagues or acres, just to accommodate these plebians, who had not yet been initiated into the arts and mysteries of the trade.

The Constitution of Texas declares that no alien shall hold lands in Texas, unless the title emanates from the government ; or unless it be the legal heirs or representatives of citizens of the country, or those engaged with them against Mexico in 1835—6 ; therefore those persons in the United States who hold claims of a different character from those enumerated as valid in this chapter, must either emigrate to Texas, cheat some other person, or loose the land. Under all such circumstances, I would advise Emigrants to touch not, handle not, any description of titles out of Austin's grant, except those which have emanated directly from the government of Texas, and these, when good, can be ascertained in no other way than by a close examination of the government scrip ; or a scrutinizing search in the general land office of the republic, twelve months after the survey purports to have been made.

Land and water with the titles to the same, as well as the products, natural and artificial, may appropriately claim a place in the same chapter ; and the more so, be-

cause at the present day, almost every thing but air, is sold; and this I presume will in time become a commercial commodity, by some process as yet undiscovered.— It therefore remains for me to furnish a further description of the principal forests and plains, with the growth on each, both vegetable and animal.

The general surface of Texas, from Red River to within an average distance of 80 miles from the Gulf of Mexico is a beautiful inclined plane; broken only by the irregular mountains disclosed on the map accompanying this work; and among other valuable purposes which these mountains answer is the important fact that they purify the numerous rivers which at about an average distance of 60 miles apart wind their circuitous way from 1500 miles down to 150 (the San Antonio, the shortest of all) when their waters mingle with the deep, deep, sea! through that curious and boisterous little ocean called the gulf of Mexico. Another and important advantage derived from nature's gifts in these mountains, is to break the force of the icy northern blasts that periodically sweep over the whole country, while in and near them great quantities of excellent lime stone is imbedded; an article unknown in any other locality in such quantities as would furnish a supply for building. Coal, too, and of excellent quality, is abundant contiguous to the mountains; and there are in many places appearances, which indicate the deposite of those shining commodities which in the United States are familiarly known as *yellow boys* and *mint drops*.

The mouth of the Rio Grande River is in the 26th degree of North Latitude. The North Eastern boundary of Texas at a point on Red River is in the 94th degree of West Longitude, and thence northwest, along that river, to the 100th degree, and northwest, until striking the

Rio Grande at a point above Santa Fe, where the latitude has never been taken. Thus it will be seen at a glance, that these two streams skirt a country above the mountains, of vast extent, to compare to that part of Texas which is as yet at all settled. The average distance of the rivers below the mountains is only about 200 miles, where they empty into the Gulf, while the Brassos and Colorado is believed to meander in all not less than a thousand miles; and the present American settlements have not as yet extended beyond the mountains at any place, and in but few very near. The Mexican farmers and herdsmen, cover with a sparse population, a long distance contiguous to the Rio Grande, but they disappear before the Anglo Saxon in about the same ratio that has marked his footsteps, while gradually occupying the deserted hunting grounds of those Red, but native Americans, who once roamed in all the pride of freedom over the now cultivated fields of these States, and the sites of our cities which are crowned with a hundred spires. The range of Mountains that divides Texas into two distinct districts commences at the mouth of Puerco creek, on the Rio Grande River, and terminates at a high bluff of lime stone on the Brassos; and with the exception of the scattered herdsmen above alluded to, the entire country, except Santa Fe, is in undisputed possession of Indians and other animals, fish and fowls. The fowls and fish are truly abundant; and the quantity of wild horses, cows, buffalo, deer, wolves, bears, panthers, wild cats, and a small spotted cat, usually called the leopard cat, is such as would astonish the natives in my country; and I saw a larger cheese at the hut of a Mexican herdsman, and make no doubt quite as good one as the celebrated Oswego cheese, that graced the table of our hospitable president, Andrew Jackson, some years ago, while our merchants were fail-

ing and the artisans of our cities, for want of employment were sometimes doomed to hear their helpless children cry for bread.

The country above the mountains is as far as seen, handsomely diversified with groves and prairies, the latter of which are clothed in summer with all the finery of beautiful flowers, and the groves consist of all the varieties of oak, hickory, black walnut, sugar tree, or curled maple, wild cherry, mulberry, ash; while the sycamore lines the waters, and the ever green pine, crowns the ridges and precipices along the numerous brooks, whose waters are pure and limped, and give music and animation to the wanderer, who has left the haunts of civilization to roam through the native grandeur of these vast solitudes; and while surveying the varied beauties to see in his mind's eye the dense population which soon will cover them, transforming every thing into different colors and shades.

In addition to what has elsewhere been stated respecting the country below the Mountains, I would remark, that the eastern portion of Texas is very generally heavily timbered; embracing every description common in the southern states, and a much larger portion of live oak and magnolia than is elsewhere to be found. After crossing the San Jacinto River for the west, the large prairies commence with here and there a cluster of pecan, oak, ash, wild peach, elm, pine, &c., and when nearing the Brassos the pine begins to disappear and its place is supplied along the Brassos and Colorado with great quantities of live oak, whose sturdy trunks and ponderous arms suggest an idea of mature growth, and exhibit proportions which may well entitle them to a high rank among their fellows, especially after travelling further on and beholding the diminutive musketoes relieved occasionally by

the prickly pear and the sturdy palmeto, whose pointed leaves very much resemble the bristling bayonets of some men of war.

From the La Bacca and Guadeloupe Rivers to the Rio Grande, a distance of 200 miles, is an almost successive prairie of a width varying as noted in the first chapter of this work, and of soil of considerable fertility, but badly supplied with water; and this whole region which I have elsewhere called the first division of Texas, is the head quarters for snakes, frogs, lizards, scorpions and a curious thing called fiddlers, along the streams, as well as the *Tarantula* (a large spider) and the centipede, with a weapon of death (where no other animal or insect that I know of carries such a thing,) in its tail. Whether this venomous reptile is a distinct animal from all the rest of creation I cannot say; but it is certain that its implement of destruction is in a curious place, and also the article that has destroyed thousands of men will resuscitate the centipede: for I saw one after being apparently killed three times, brought into life by a simple baptism in whiskey.

This first division too of Texas is famed as the residence of a better order of frogs than some other localities. True there is any quantity of the common sort of inhabitants, but the horned frog is a nobler being, standing as he does some inches high, on as many legs, and sporting a pair of hard horns full half an inch long, while as if to show every where the different grades in society, the Mexican hog, a little ugly animal, but who, like Lear, is every inch a king; and proves it in peace and in war, for when his authority is disputed he proclaims hostilities, and victory or death is a motto that during the whole history of his Mexican highness has been held most sacred and inviolate.

In the timbered regions of Texas there is generally sufficient mast to not only keep hogs, but also fat them; and the Musquetoe grass grows so finely in most of the prairies, and particularly in that last mentioned, that it seems nothing is wanting but timber and water. Man, ever fertile in expedient, will here, as elsewhere, obviate these difficulties to some extent, and content himself to burn lime from the immense beds of sea shells; make brick in the prairies around, where he will plant trees and drink water which is said to descend alike from the clouds upon the godly and ungodly, while with the Icelanders, who glory in his frozen region, the Texan Emigrant will fancy that he is in the very paradise of the world, beyond the tormenting jingle of sleigh bells in winter, and where the heat of summer is relieved by refreshing sea breezes, and the cool shade of groves which have been planted by his own hands.

I cannot, however, conclude this chapter without admonishing those whose lot has hitherto been cast in Northern Latitudes, to shun the first division of Texas:—There is such a palpable difference in every thing that it is unreasonable to suppose that any man accustomed to the cool air, the high rolling lands and quick running streams of the North, can, if in health, preserve it in the first division of Texas; the testimony of many interested witnesses to the contrary notwithstanding. But if such locate in the second division, or beyond the mountains, and are cautious in their mode of living, for a time, health in most cases, equal to that any where enjoyed, will reward them; and the region along the gulf may resuscitate invalids sometimes; nature in this particular, as in some others, exhibiting an unaccountable inconsistency by curing a sick man with the same atmosphere that would make a well man sick.

•

I have now travelled with my reader throughout the breadth and extent of a country larger than both France and Spain, and one whose natural resources and capabilities is perhaps unsurpassed in either hemisphere ; and although as a faithful guide, I have been sedulous in my endeavours to amuse as well as instruct, so extensive is the country, and so varied are its beauties and deformities, and so very singular and interesting its prospects and history, that I am unwilling to break with my friendly reader until we have reviewed the ground, and communed together much more upon the subject. If we must, on a further travel, witness the performance of tragedies as well as comedies, we will view them with a philosophic eye, and, mutually agree to emulate each other in joint efforts to mitigate the sufferings which are often produced by "man's inhumanity to man, which makes countless thousands mourn."

CHAPTER XII.

REVOLUTION IN MEXICO.

For three hundred years, the iron rod of despotism had been suspended over the illfated Mexicans ; and Spain, the once proud mistress of the Seas, and an exalted nation of Europe, had been gradually, but surely, imbibing a poison, which is the legitimate offspring of licentiousness and injustice, until, by insidious approaches, it finally fastens on the vitals of the body, producing disease and death. The Mexican people had received at her hands nothing but a series of unheard of cruelties ; the mass of the people did not enjoy even the semblance of freedom ; their mines of visible wealth supplied the exhausted coffers of an imbecile and pampered Noblessee ; the native and rightful owners of the country were doomed to a servitude the most humiliating that even imagination could paint.

Under such unfavorable circumstances, it is not strange that the heroic courage of the ancient Mexicans had nearly departed ; it is not strange that a race of men, when once conquered and made familiar with slavery, should tamely submit to their task-masters for a time ; it is not strange that with their imperfect ideas of the science of

Government, the Mexican patriots in the present century should have blundered into an anarchy, the fate of many other nations more enlightened than this.

But it is an unalterable decree of Omnipotence, that all things earthly shall have an end; and nothing can so hasten a catastrophe, either in national or individual measures, as a total disregard of those mutual duties which man owes to man, and a hypocritical tampering with the bounties of God. That such was the conduct of the government and people of Spain, from the first hostile invasion by the inhuman Cortes, down to the last remaining vestige of their authority in Mexico, is as true as holy writ; and that retributive justice which is the doom of the guilty is with uplifted arm yet chastising the tyranical and priest ridden natives of Spain.

Excited and stimulated by the example of surrounding Republics, there were master spirits in Mexico who could descry the goddess of liberty hovering aloft, and saluting them with the smiles of a long lost friend, and those Mexican Chiefs in defiance of apparently insurmountable obstacles, infused through the nation, the sentiments which animated their own bosoms, until the people were prepared and willing for freedom, to strike with a bold and an undaunted hand.

Never were swords drawn in a better cause, and never did men, with such difficulties to encounter, perform feats of chivalry and deeds of valour with more self-devotion than did these noble descendants of the Montazumas. But here, as elsewhere, the seeds of discord were sown; here, as elsewhere, laurels were won and lost amongst sunshine and clouds; and amidst the reflecting light of this grand Aurora Borealis* of the South, the dam-

*Critics please laugh at this.—AUTHOR

pers of envy, malice, and revenge, became conspicuous, and eclipsed, for a time, the most brilliant achievements.

The unhappy strifes of party had disfigured the otherwise glorious pages of Mexican History at this period, and man's inhumanity to man glutted its vengeance by recking in some of the best Mexican blood, the immediate effects of which was a withdrawal of confidence by surrounding nations, while it furnished food for the envious and malicious, who proclaimed them unworthy of freedom, and branded them as a nation of bandits and cut-throats.

Never were charges more unjust. That there were among them individuals, who, dead to every honorable impulse, scrupled not to riot among the ruins of their country, and enjoy the spoils is admitted ; but that there was more of such character than has acted on the stage of other countries is denied ; and it may with truth be asserted, that there was by far less than disgraces the revolutions of England or France, while neither of those enlightened nations of Europe can boast of more devoted patriotism or exalted talents, than burst forth during the trying vicissitudes through which the Mexicans have passed.

True, there was no Oliver Cromwell among them to lock the door and pocket the key of the hall which contained the national assembly, while the superstitious populace were driven to the slaughter, amid shouts and psalm singing. True, there was no Napoleon whose rare fortune enabled him for years to hold unbounded sway over the bodies and minds of millions, without meliorating their condition ; and true, they did not possess a Washington whose virtues, and moral courage, united all hearts ; nor did they have the co-operation of a formidable French fleet, or a population of their own who had been

blessed with the faculties for acquiring information that was common to the English colonies in this hemisphere, from their first settlement to the day that burst asunder those bonds which had chained a mighty continent to the little Island of Britain.

Nothing has kept Mexico in the back ground but the cruelty and injustice of other nations. Nature has showered her choicest gifts upon that people, in soil, climate, and the precious metals ; and inhabited by an intelligent population, it would long ere this have become a fairy land indeed ; and the city of Mexico one of the most magnificent and delightful places in the world. This city is situated on a vast plain of hundreds of miles diameter, and elevated seven thousand feet above the level of the sea, and, surrounded by lofty mountain scenery whose tops are covered with snow at almost every season of the year, while the breezes of spring fan and invigorate the inhabitants and scatter far and wide the perfumes of orange and lemon groves, and other delicious fruits and vegetation which cover the whole face of the valley.

But numerous as have been their difficulties, the city is among the richest and of the most venerable and imposing appearance of any in America : many whole squares being formed of beautiful white stone, and the buildings exceedingly lofty and spacious, and of uniform size and architecture, to which is attached fragrant groves, lovely gardens, and sparkling fountains, with the smooth surface of the blue lake glittering in the distance ; the whole wearing much more the appearance of a beautiful dream than any thing like our notions of reality.

Among the most splendid public edifices, is the Cathedral, presenting a chaste and classic order of architecture, and the interior is profusely decorated and ornamented

with solid masses of gold and silver in the shape of lamps, railings, statues, etc.

Within the consecrated walls of this venerable church the Mexican patriots were wont to assemble when resistance to the unholy dominion of Spain was in embryo, and on more occasions than one, bursts of patriotic feeling and native eloquence were poured forth in such torrents of truth as to cause simultaneous appeals to the god of battles for protection from every individual who could lisp his name. Shall we,—said a hoary headed veteran, with his eyes raised to heaven, and his finger pointing to the north—shall we the descendants from native Mexican kings and princes wear the shackles of bondage and transmit them to posterity with the example of the Anglo Saxon before us—shall we the rightful owners of this country continue to pay tribute to the stranger, when our neighbors have strangled a lion, by whose strength they were planted and nurtured, and yet receive the enthusiastic plaudits of the world. Shall we, free born Mexicans, longer submit to be the slaves of tyrants and the tools of knaves, for the paltry consideration of a life of degradation and a death of disgrace? No; rather will we be the immediate victims of unhallowed injustice—rather will we doom our offspring to a premature death—rather will we all perish in the ruins of our country than remain the passive and obedient servants of a wicked and imbecile people who have plundered and murdered our Fathers, and chained to a car of despotism a long line of the legitimate descendants of Montazuma.

Such appeals as this eventually aroused the dormant energies of the Mexican people, and in 1822 a national congress convened in the City of Mexico, and at once established a limited monarchy independent of Spain. A regency was appointed to administer the executive department,

and unfortunately, Don Iturbide, a Spanish officer, was elected President of the council, and invested with the chief command in the army. The evil consequences of this procedure were soon made manifest by dissensions between Congress and the regency, which grew with increased malignity and frustrated every measure promising the least permanent good.

Iturbide, as cunning as he was base, mastered for a time the opposition ; and on the 18th of May, the silent stillness of night was broken by a simultaneous peal of the seven hundred bells of the capital, and the shouts of the soldiery proclaimed Iturbide Emperor ; and on the following day this favorite of a mob was duly installed by a decree of the national Congress. Making use of a short intervening time to strengthen his party, the Emperor on the 31st of October following, turned this Congress out doors and vested the legislative power in a junta of his own choosing. General Victoria who had for some months, by order of the Emperor been incarcerated in a dungeon, now made his escape, and between him, Gen. Santa Anna and the expelled members of Congress, a coalition was formed for the very laudable purpose of deposing the Spanish tyrant.

At this juncture, Santa Anna was in command of Vera Cruz ; and under the auspices of him and his confederates, a plan of government was published, on the 6th of December, which was read with acclamation, and a large body of troops were soon marshalled under the banner of the patriots, and Santa Anna placed at their head. A severe but indecisive engagement soon came off, and on the next day the Iturbide army revolted against him and joined the Santa Anna forces. This event produced a short cessation of hostilities, and an agreement that Con-

gress should immediately convene, and both parties abide the decisions of that body.

Accordingly, on the 29th of March 1823, the members reassembled, and decreed that the Executive department should be administered by a body composed of three persons, and Nicholas Bravo, Gaudelope Victoria and Perdro Celesteno Negrette, were chosen to fill that department of the government. On the 3th of April, Congress decreed that all the acts of the Emperor Iturbide were illegal, and banished him on a pension of eight hundred dollars per year, on condition that he would reside in Italy and at no time return to Mexico. They further decreed that a new Congress should forthwith be elected to form a Constitution and organize the government anew. An election speedily took place, and the new Congress convened on the 15th of November, 1824, adopted the system of confederated States, and formed a Constitution similar to our own. The debates on this subject are full of interest, and elicited from many of the members an acute and creditable display of talent, indicative of much research and a profound knowledge of the governments of other countries, as well as an intimate acquaintance with the character, habits, and prejudices of the Mexican people. The Constitution, as it passed through all the departments of the government, was in substance a copy verbatim of that of the United States, with a single exception of one article which provided for the permanent establishment of the Catholic religion; and of course for the support of the clergy. This article has been the theme of many a sectarian tongue, and whether this provision of the constitution was wise or expedient, or whether it was best calculated to promote the interests, temporal and eternal, of the inhabitants of Mexico is a question which I will not venture to decide, notwith

standing the almost unanimous opinion of my countrymen in favor of a total severance of church and state. However much my early predilections may have influenced my feelings respecting religious toleration, and however well convinced I may be of the necessity of perfect freedom of forms of worship, in most countries, yet I am not entirely sure, but in such a population as Mexico possessed, legal enactments were necessary ; and the more so, when in strict conformity with the known wishes of perhaps ninety-nine out of a hundred of the inhabitants.

Again if we take a close review of passing events in other parts of the world, it will be difficult to perceive many unmixed benefits which have flown from the different modifications of religious rites and ceremonies ; and it is a grave and important question yet to be decided, what particular class of mankind are best qualified to discharge the functions of guides to salvation, when among the candidates for such favour there always has been such a diversity of opinion.

Under all the circumstances, it is at least uncharitable to condemn the Mexicans for adopting such modes of worship as was consonant with their notions of right, and it argues little in favor of any sect or denomination of Christians, to refuse that toleration to others which is claimed for themselves. I am aware that the expression of such sentiments is not well calculated to make any writer of the present day popular, but I am far from being sure that such will always be the case : and were I otherwise, I should still write as I think, believing as I do, that a mere caterer for the present appetite of the public, is a contemptible being, and with the time serving politician, is eminently worthy of the most infamous inheritance. This subject will claim a further notice when I arrive at the period of hostilities in Texas, and my reader is now

requested to take a further review of the progress of events immediately after the adoption of the constitution of 1824.

There were those in Mexico who foresaw the danger of a sudden transition from regal despotism to the forms of the most perfect system of free government then in existence ; and those dangers they believed were greatly multiplied when the sum total of knowledge as diffused among the whole population, was duly considered. These patriots had, during the pendency of the debates on the Constitution, contended strenuously for a more undivided and energetic government as being best calculated, all things considered, to promote the objects in view ; but when overruled and outnumbered, they adhered to the republican creed, and gave proof of their sincerity by surrendering the Ex-Emperor Iturbide, who had returned from banishment to Mexico in the vain hope of regaining his power, under the auspices of the limited Monarchy. In this he was disappointed, and this wicked and unhappy man was forsaken by all parties, and by a decree of Congress condemned to die, and after a brief respite was executed at the town of Paddilla.

As early as 1823, the nominal government of Mexico had turned its attention to the subject of Negro Slavery, and by a decree of Congress the further introduction of slaves into every part of the Republic was prohibited ; this decree was easily evaded, particularly in the then province of Texas, and facts in the opinion of the Mexican Congress justified them in promulgating a law in July 1825 abolishing all future traffic in slaves and providing for the emancipation of all native born slaves at the age of fourteen years. Additional provisions for the abolition of the traffic in slavery were from time to time made, and as often evaded, until in 1829, a law was passed and promulgated declaring all slaves in the Republic freemen.

This law was not in contravention of any of the provisions of the Constitution of 1824, but was in furtherance of the principles upon which that instrument was based and in strict conformity of the general sense of the nation, who, after being long kept in limited slavery themselves were unwilling to make perpetual slaves of others, or suffer it to be done by the emigrants to Texas.

In order to a proper understanding of the part that the people of Texas acted in the Mexican Revolution, the attention of the reader is particularly invited to bear in mind the measures of the Mexican government respecting slavery and religion, at so early a period of its existence, and before the province of Texas had even thrown off the appearance of a wilderness; and independent of the inhumanity of such traffic at first, such measures were long imperiously called for in other respects, Texas having in a brief space of time become a kind of depot for malefactors, not only from the United States, but also from the West India Islands; and to cap the whole, many a stolen Negro, and many a free one, had found masters in Texas in direct contravention of all the laws until the final decree of 1829.

Again, few if any emigrants entered the country who were not aware of the connection between church and state; and as this subject connected with slavery furnished pretexts for loud complaints, and exercised a mighty influence over the feelings of those abroad, it is proper to observe here, that at the especial instance of the people of Texas, religious toleration was established by a law of Coahuila and Texas, in 1834, and by the mediation of their Governor at an earlier period, a revocation of the decree of 1829 respecting slaves, was obtained so far as Texas was concerned.

From 1821 to '25 a desolating warfare had been waged

between Spain and Mexico, although the nation had been torn by unhappy domestic dissensions, the Mexicans achieved a series of most brilliant victories over the common enemy, and finally crushed every vestige of Spanish authority. In this manly struggle for their ancient rights, much as the national glory was eclipsed by contending factions, the resistance to Spain elicited the sympathy and applause of surrounding nations ; and in 1825 the Independence of the Mexican Republic was acknowledged by great Britain, the example having previously been set by the United States of the North.

The frivolous and unmeaning titles of nobility which Spain had fastened upon the Mexicans, were in the early stages of their government abolished, and in 1830 both by the laws of Congress and of the State of Coahuila and Texas, an extention of time was allowed to those who were settling communities in Texas (known as Emprasarios) to fulfil their contracts which were about expiring by limitation. Although most of the grantees had shown an inexcusable slothfulness to comply with the stipulated conditions, yet inasmuch as their former labor and capital must be entirely lost unless indulgences were given, the government of Mexico manifested a creditable share of magnanimity and forbearance when these indulgences were allowed, at a time when her laws had been violated in regard to slavery, to religion, to revenue, and to land ; and she was content with the promulgation of a law prohibiting the further introduction of North Americans after the stipulated quota of Emprasarios were complete. This prohibition excited in the United States a general feeling of hostility ; but it was in the absence of correct information on the subject ; and whether this measure of the Mexican government was politic or not, I believe she had good reasons to adopt it, and by so doing, she had not vi-

olate any existing engagement, having in her colonization laws of 1824 expressly reserved this right, should imperious circumstances require it in regard to any particular nation.

From 1825 to '32 so much had the energies of the nation been paralyzed, and so much had she suffered from intestine commotions, that an overwhelming majority declared for a modification of the Constitution of 1824, time having proved it wholly inadequate to the purpose of its adoption. The patriot and philanthropist had now learned by bitter experience, that a nation who had for upwards of 300 years been accustomed to the legal sway of despotism, were not to be transformed, as if by magic into men suited to enjoy the privileges and bear the responsibilities of a nation of freemen—that some system must be adopted to infuse into the government more life and energy, and prevent the people from continuing the degraded tools of factious political aspirants—to prevent the people from destroying themselves.

In support of this position, it is only necessary to take a brief review of the operations of contending factions from 1825 to June 1832, the whole of which time insurrections were the order of the day commencing with the mob headed by Echavani and Hernandiz and ending with the contention between the rival Lodges of York and Scotch Free Masons. The different factions exhausted almost every subject without deciding any, till at length the influence of these rival masons was adroitly managed to strengthen two political parties, who extended their operations to a most fearful extent and desolated the fair plains of Mexico with a recklessness unparalleled in the history of civilized warfare. The very genius of malignity stalked through the land and left every where in his train, ruin, sorrow, tears, and death.

A tremendous storm burst forth at Olumba headed by the Vice President, Gen. Bravo, and Don Jose Mantano, who figured as the champions of a Royal Government, and Gen. Guerrero was placed in command of the Republicans, who derived the principal strength from the York masons. After several desperate and bloody battles, the Royalists were overpowered and their commanders condemned to exile for life. This however, did not destroy the elements of the party, but they were content to decide the next contest with less dangerous weapons, and the Presidential election in September 1828 was characterized by fraud and every detestable subterfuge and Manuel Gomes Pedraza, the Royal candidate, was declared elected, by a majority of two votes over his competitor. The republicans believed they had been unfairly beaten and determined not to submit, and to put a stop to these useless scrambles for office, Santa Anna was placed in command of a large body of troops, who proclaimed Guerrero President.

To arms! To arms! resounded from every quarter, and war in its most terrific fury now raged, untamed, through the land. Gen. Santa Anna, Gen. Sobulo and Guerrero displayed the utmost coolness and courage; and after shedding seas of blood, vanquished the royalists. The commander, Pedraza, fled, renounced his claims to the Presidency, and in the following January, (1829) another election was had, when Guerrero was declared President, Bustamente, Vice President, and Santa Anna, Secretary of War.

In July, a body of 4000 troops from Havana landed at Tampico with the avowed intention of settling the Mexican differences; but Santa Anna was yet in command of the army who mustered them in two months, and compelled their surrender on the 10th day of September. A short cessation, and like a mighty ocean, where calm pre-

cedes a storm, and the messengers of death were again vomiting forth their thunders. Guerrero had been declared Dictator, and the Vice President, Bustamante, took the field against him. After several severe conflicts, Guerrero retired to Valladolid and established for a time a form of Government to suit the views of his adherents, in opposition to Bustamante, who had been elected President; thus by party strifes producing two distinct governments, both of which however were short lived, and Guerrero was captured by his enemies and put to death.

Santa Anna was now deservedly the favorite of the nation, uniting in himself sufficient of the ingredients of Royalty and Republicanism (a medium between two extremes) and having given abundant proofs of consummate ability and courage, the prudent and patriotic unanimously gave him their confidence and elevated him to the Presidency.

Under the prompt but prudent administration of Santa Anna, the government of Mexico appeared to be approaching something like stability, until about the 1st of January, 1835, when Congress convened, and before despatching much public business, their attention was suddenly arrested by the movements of a most formidable enemy in the person of Alvarez, Governor of Zacatecas. This gentleman had drawn around him the remnants of all the discomfited factions, and was well provided with all the necessary sinews of war, but Santa Anna soon bearded the lion in his den, carrying every where death and destruction, and before the end of May, had defeated Alvarez, Guerrero and General Victoria, and completely extinguished the elements of discord in every part of the Republic except Texas, and she will now be brought upon the stage to finish the tragedy.

No former period in the history of the Republic was so propitious for permanent peace as this; and no people certainly had battled more heroically for their birth rights or surmounted more obstinate difficulties in their march to freedom than had beset the path of the Mexicans for fourteen years. They were now about to enjoy the fruit of their toils, to feel a glow of manly pride; in remembrance of the Spartan valor displayed by their compatriots in arms, whose lives had been made a willing sacrifice on the altar of their country's emancipation, and to repose in peace and security under the guardianship of those who had braved the flood in its wildest fury and had rode out the storm.

But hark! The clangor of again resounding arms is heard, again and again the discordant notes grate upon the ear, borne listlessly upon the breeze at first, but gradually swelling into tumult and strife, until bursting into a tornado, the field of carnage so painfully familiar to veterans is realized; the groans of the dying are heard and the slain in promiscuous and awful confusion are seen, when all is again hushed in silence. 'Tis from the plains of Texas. Goliad and San Antonio are red with human blood; the blood of those who had protected the infant colony from the tomahawk and scalping knife, is shed by the hands of the adopted but spoiled children of Mexico.

How came these adopted children in Mexico? We shall see. Early in 1821, and about the time that the Mexican patriots struck the first blow for freedom, Stephen F. Austin, a native of the state of Connecticut, appeared on the Brassos River, in Texas, to fulfill and carry out a contract in accordance with the last will and testament of his deceased father, who had from the government of Spain obtained a grant for a large body of fertile land contiguous to the Brassos River. On his application to the Mex-

ican government, this grant was confirmed and enlarged and under the most liberal provisions of Congress, the germ of a nation was nurtured and warmed into life and activity.

Having planted the first colony, and being a man of uncommon fidelity and enterprise, his intercourse with the government was for many years marked by a scrupulous regard for the settlers and a rigid compliance with his engagements, and he received in return the unlimited confidence of the Emigrants as well as the different officers of the government, from whom he could obtain any favour which it was in their power to confer.

Glad would I be if I could say as much for other Emigrants; and happy would it have been for the Mexican government and many emigrants to Texas, if even a portion of the probity and honor which influenced Austin's conduct could have been transferred to those who obtained liberal grants of land at a subsequent period.

But the career of General Austin in Texas is a singular affair, and I bespeak the impartial attention of the reader while I narrate the progress of events at this stage of the settlement of the country, and the part that the Mexican government and the prominent colonists and others have acted from that day to this.

The valuable domain obtained by Austin, and the promulgation of the Colonization laws of Mexico, excited the cupidity of a great many speculators in the United States, and in pursuance of the decrees of the Mexican Congress and the acts of the Legislature of Coahuila and Texas numerous grants were obtained on condition of a strict compliance with the letter and spirit of those laws. The Mexican government had viewed with astonishment the rapid increase of population in the United States, and were no doubt influenced in their acts by a desire to offer su-

perior inducements for emigrants by giving them at once an interest in the soil ; and all who applied, whether companies or individuals, obtained without other charge than surveying and patenting land in proportion to their wants and their means of populating the same.

In addition to this bounty of land, Emigrants to Texas were exempted from taxes and relieved from most other duties imposed upon all other citizens of Mexico. The federal law of 1824 provided that no tax whatever should be levied upon Emigrants to the country, and by the laws of Coahuila and Texas, this privilege was confirmed and extended to 1840, and subsequently by a law of the Mexican congress unless imperious circumstances should require the prohibition of emigrants from any particular nation.

By the Imperial Colonization law of 1823, the federal law of 1824, and by the Constitution and laws of the State of Coahuila and Texas, the rights and duties of the Colonists were clearly defined. Their rights and privileges were numerous, and among these it will be sufficient to mention the privilege of introducing at the time of their emigration to the country, implements of industry, including machinery, furniture and \$2000 worth of merchandise for sale, duty free, with a perpetual guarantee of security of person and property. The true meaning and intent of this last clause has been much censured ; but it should be remembered that the Mexican government borrowed from high authority the right of protecting the friendless, and that this policy as yet pursued under the government of Texas is quite as proper as at any former period of the world.

A small quotation from the 22nd Chapter of Samuel presents a case in point, and for that reason is inserted here. "David therefore departed thence, and escaped to

the cave of Adullum, and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him."

"And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a Captian over them, and there were with him about four hundred men."

In pursuance of law, Robinson, DeWitt, Burnet, Edwards, Milam, Zavalla and others, obtained grants for large bodies of land for the ostensible purpose of colonizing the county; and had their contracts been fulfilled, the Mexican government would have been content, the settlers would very generally have become independant, and the grantees would have been in lawful possession of such domains as would have enriched them.

On the part of the grantees it was stipulated that they would introduce and locate in the country a definite number of families each; that these families should principally be from the State of Louisiana, and all of them of the Catholic faith; that they would support the Catholic religion, and especially rear children in the faith of that Church, and teach them the Spanish language, and make ample provision for building churches and endowing and supporting good schools.

These conditions are worthy of especial notice, affording as they do, abundant evidence that the Government of Mexico was alive to what they supposed would be the interest and happiness of the colonists, and wished to rear up a wealthy, enlightened and free community, whose feelings would be in harmony with her own; exacting nothing in return but obedience to the laws, and that common gratitude, which is supposed to flow spontaneously from most of mankind, when in receipt of extraordinary bounties.

Failing to comply with the stipulated conditions upon

which these large grants of land had been obtained, the Mexican government was beset on one hand by the individual colonists, who justly complained of the want of good faith in the Emprasarios, and these in turn besought the government for an extension of time to fulfill their contracts with the government, as well as the different individuals whom they had allured into the country, and now sought in every possible way to defraud of their quota of land, in entire disregard of the most solemn compact both with these individual emigrants and the government of the country.

In repeated instances the indulgences asked were granted; and it was not until 1827 that the Mexican authorities discovered a viper in their bosom, whose poisoned fangs were to lacerate them at the first moment when this could be done with impunity; and it is believed that we are to look to the unsettled state of the government and alternate triumph of parties for a solution of an otherwise most impolitic policy which went the whole extent for a time of encouraging sedition, by granting as fast as desired almost every thing these adopted citizens required at their hands.

The following lines which I have somewhere seen applied to Kidd, a celebrated Pirate, and circumstances in Texas render them not inappropriate to persons there, and particularly so in respect to two of the Emprasarios (Edwards and Zavalla.)

There is many a one who oft has heard the name of Robert Kidd,
Who cannot tell perhaps a word of him, or what he did;
And though I never saw the man, I lived in his day,
And I'll tell you how his guilt began,
And to what it led the way.

From the earliest American settlement in Texas, garri-
sons were kept up and supported by the Mexican govern-

ment from her own troops, to preserve the lives and property of the colonists without any expense whatever to the settlers, and between the soldiers and citizens all was harmony until the unhappy affair of 1827, at Nacogdoches, growing out of the dishonourable conduct of Edwards, one of the Emprasarios, for colonizing the country. This affair created a great sensation in Mexico; and it was a current rumour, that many citizens of the United States were deeply involved in setting on foot an enterprize for the subjugation of the Mexican Republic; and without being in possession of such conclusive proof as would authorize me to endorse this rumor I am yet of the opinion from certain facts, that it contained much more truth than poetry. At all events the conduct of Edwards was reprehensible in the extreme, and must be so considered by every mind which is not entirely lost to every sense of moral honesty.

Edwards had obtained a grant for a large body of land on precisely the same terms as explained in the foregoing summary of the colonization laws; and without performing a single act contemplated by the government, issued land scrip and sold it to any and every person who would buy. The purchasers were numerous, and eventually detected the fraud, and very properly petitioned the government for redress, at the same time giving the information that the troops in garrison might be wanted to put down a strong party that Edwards was supposed to be the leader of.

It is proper to state here, that no Emprasario's title was incomplete for any part of a grant until one hundred families were located on the same, and every hundred entitled the proprietor to an additional quantity of land; but no parts of one hundred could draw land from the Emprasarios, nor could he for them obtain it from the government

until the even hundred was complete. When this was done, any of the parties could transfer their lands to citizens but not to aliens; and whenever this has been attempted it was not only a fraud upon the government but also upon those who were made to believe such titles were good.

In the case of Edwards, the grant was of course revoked and he being countenanced somewhere he raised the standard of revolt, and soon rallied around it a considerable force, principally Americans and Indians; but the approach of a detachment of the Mexican Army cooled their courage, Edwards fled from the country and his forces dispersed without firing a gun.

In order to a proper understanding of the passing events of the day, it should be constantly borne in mind, that civil war with all its horrors was now raging in Mexico, but not in any way detrimental to the interests of the Texans, they being entirely exempt from all participation in the party strifes, and were relieved from contributing in any way towards the support of either. Far removed from the scene of conflict, they were permitted under each dominant party in turn to pursue their avocations in peace and tranquility and under this benevolent system they were fast subduing the wilds and making them blossom as the rose. Cultivated fields teeming with bountiful harvests were richly rewarding the labors of the colonists, and every commodity found a ready market at a high price by the increased demands growing out of the troubles in other parts of Mexico.

Nothing important perplexed the mass of the settlers, but the exactions and general disregard of their obligations by the Emprasarios, and of their happy situation many of the settlers seem to have been well aware. Many of them had, in the language of the lamented Wirt, when

speaking of Blannerhassett, fled from the storms of their own country, to find quiet in another—were grateful for the liberal boon bestowed on them by the Mexican government and were satisfied, but somewhere there was an invisible power beyond the throne: which, like an evil genius, delighting in troubled water, was concocting schemes of conquest—fame—land—lucre and blood—and this Argus-eyed and evil demon, like Satan of old, was pointing to all the surrounding country, and conjuring up temptations which man—weak, fallible man, can seldom withstand. It was soon perceived and well understood at the Capitol, that there was a party in Texas connected with those who had no claims upon the government, who were becoming restive, and only waited for a plausible pretext to seize the reins of government, and with them the public treasure and domain; and they well knew that the adventure of Edwards was only a spark escaping from a smothered fire, which they vainly sought to extinguish by kindness, and by depriving the disaffected of all probable means of exciting in their favour sympathies abroad, upon which it was correctly supposed in any emergency they would mainly rely.

Motives of policy then, as well as humanity, doubtless dictated measures respecting Texas; for it is not to be supposed that the different Mexican authorities were so pure as to decline all modes of retaliation; but the circumstances and energies of public affairs suggested the expediency of conciliating the growing discontents in Texas: and accordingly, almost every imaginary grievance was removed almost as soon as made known.

This compelled the revolutionists to work by stealth, which they did successfully; first by a complete organization of the elements of discord in the country, and

these bodies had their appointed places to rendezvous, and in secret conclave interchange opinions while the rest of the inhabitants were asleep, and each man went forth from these meetings with his particular duties to perform: and while some dealt out in broken doses the nauseous drug of strife and contention at home, others were appointed to wholesale the commodities of the joint company in different parts of the United States, and make returns of what particular articles were in demand. The decrees respecting slavery, and particularly that of 1829, together with the pretended burdens of the Catholic Religion, were found to be subjects upon which there was but little diversity of opinion, in a country like ours. And when this was fairly ascertained, the next opposition to the Mexican government was disclosed in the shape of an humble petition, which if translated into its true intent and meaning, would run about as follows:

We, your most dutiful and loving citizens, being too proud to work, and too parsimonious to hire, do most earnestly request that we may be permitted to kidnap and enslave for life, others; and we would prefer the privilege of owning those of a different colour from ourselves, to the end that gentlemen may be distinguished from those in servitude by appearance, that none can mistake who possess the gift of sight, viz: we want negroes, and as for the blind who cannot see us, we care nothing about them. Now as good citizens and descendants of those who hate the sight of a negro as much as they do a Catholic Priest, we will take the liberty of stating that if you do not allow us the privilege of holding in perpetual bondage the offspring of these African descendants of Cain—and further if you do not allow us liberty of worshipping our Creator agreeable to the dictates of our most tender consciences, we will at least have

two pretexts for rebellion, our solemn oaths to the contrary notwithstanding. This petition was answered by a revocation of the decree of 1829, and at last one of the most fruitful pretexts removed.

The reader should here be reminded, that there is no analogy between the legality of slave-holding in the United States and Texas. All the slaves that were introduced into the country previous to 1829, or at any rate between '23 and '29, were imported in contravention of law; the Mexican government in the first stages of its existence having discountenanced the system, which is plain from the decree of 1823, and made doubly plain by the laws of 1827, and '29, afterwards; which last to answer the end in view, was absolutely necessary, all the former laws on the subject having been evaded and treated with contemptuous ridicule.

Whatever then may be said in favor of the toleration of slavery in the United States, such pretexts are palpably untenable in defence of Texas. The Mexican government certainly did possess the most clear and undeniable right to refuse to sin in the outset, while the only question in the United States should be respecting the most expedient measures to rid us of an evil entailed by our ancestors before the birth day of our Independence as a nation; and of course, long before the birth of the present national government, whose powers were derived from slave holding as well as non-slaveholding states, many of whom now deny the right of the general government all legislation respecting their local or domestic institutions.

Whether this interpretation of the relative powers of the general and State governments will in the least promote the interests of the whole, is a question which time will decide; but had I the power and necessary influence, I

would decide it now, fearing, as I do, that these conflicting jurisdictions may some day work out mischief for my native and beloved country—

We are not worst at once—the course of evil,
Begins so slow, and from such small cause,
An infant's hand might arrest it;
But let the stream get deeper—and philosophy,
Aye, and religion too, will often strive in vain,
To turn the headlong torrent.

It has been shown that the Mexican government at an early period of her history, when framing laws expressly to facilitate the settlement of the then province of Texas, reserved to herself the right to prohibit, at any future period, the introduction of the citizens or subjects of any foreign country; and this right was exercised on the 6th of April, 1830, declaring the further emigration to Texas of what she called North Americans, unlawful, after the quotas stipulated by the Emprasarios were full. Whatever may be said of the inhospitality of such law, and however much it may resemble an invitation from a neighbor to stay at home and not intrude into his sanctum, none can certainly deny, that the Mexican republic, as well as a private individual, possessed the right of choosing her messmates; and when disagreeable company was expected, to decide between the alternatives of expelling such from her domain, or sending them a complementary card to stay where they were.

This position being altogether tenable, the only remedy was, as is usual in similar cases, to fly into a pet and call the exercise of an undoubted right a down right affront; and then without any impartial reflection on the subject, proceed to seek immediate redress, or what is infinitely worse, cherish a deadly hostility while waiting for an opportunity to strike a blow that will without

much risk of life or limb fully gratify every feeling of an ungenerous revenge.

I own it is mortifying to the manly pride of an American, to be told that he or his fellow citizens are unwelcome guests at any board; but the same honorable impulse of feeling should teach him, that in national, as well as individual cases, there may be weighty reasons for avoiding a close communion with particular persons, and that each may, without just causes of offence to any, select such guests as are agreeable to themselves.

But what can be said in favor of those who in contempt of the common courtesies of life, intrude upon the hospitalities of others, and then forsooth seize upon property to which they have not the colour of a claim, and attempt to dispossess the occupants, and degrade them in the eyes of all the rest of the world.

That such or similar occurrence, did actually transpire in Texas, is indeed a very disagreeable truth; but that any large portion of the inhabitants are now, or have been, at any previous time, composed of such characters, is untrue; and the whole of this species of conduct may be traced to a combination of land speculators and smugglers of merchandise and negroes who did not scruple to allure ignorant and well meaning men into the country, for the express purpose of aiding them in evading the constitution and laws they had sworn to support; and eventually to take forcible possession of a country whose government had bestowed on them a home where many had found wealth and an asylum in time of extreme need.

In support of these assertions, I will now adduce the proof:

Extract from a petition numerously signed and forwarded to the City of Mexico in 1832, having for its object the organization of a separate State Government for Texas. (See public documents in the Department of State.)

Our misfortunes pervade the whole country, operate upon the whole population, and are as diversified in character as our public interests and necessities are various ; and we are perfectly sensible that a portion of our population, composed of Anglo Americans, have been greatly calumniated before the Mexican government ; our grievances do not so much result from any positive misfeasance on the part of the state authorities, as from the absence of those influences which are necessary to fulfill the ends of society. But independent of these general truths there are some impressive reasons why the peace and happiness of Texas demand a local government. Constituting a remote frontier of the Mexican Republic, and bordering on a powerful nation, whose population in juxtaposition to ours, is notoriously profligate and lawless, we require in a peculiar sense, the application of such laws as are necessary, not only for the preservation of good order, the protection of property, and the redress of personal wrongs ; but also, such as are essential to the prevention of illicit commerce—to the security of public revenues, and to the avoidance of collision with the authorities of our neighboring Republic of the United States.

Americans who had entered the country in contravention of the federal law of the 6th of April, 1830, and were claiming and surveying land as Emigrants, without possessing the shadow of a title, but who, under the

guidance of such of the Emprasarios as Lorenzo De Valla and others, were acting in total disregard and contempt of law and right ; were arrested and seven of them imprisoned with their self-created land commissioner, by order of Colonel Bradburn, commandant at Anahuac. This gentleman had been long stationed in the country and was a close observer of passing events ; and the government reposing entire confidence in him, clothed him with powers, which, under different circumstances, would have been improper ; but in the actual condition of things, was rendered necessary, and as is too often the case, he perhaps did on some occasions exercise his authority with a severity and uncharitable feeling that reflects no credit upon him, either as a public officer or as a man.

I believe that no man or set of men are always precisely right or strictly wrong ; and all experience proves, that in times of political excitement, all parties are apt to reach extremes, and in order to show the evil effects of such inconsiderate proceedings, it will be sufficient for the present, to allude to a high handed measure of this Mexican officer, which excited the general indignation of the inhabitants of Texas, and rendered the doings of the war party extremely plausible.

He had detected a treasonable correspondence between certain of the Emprasarios and the Aynutamientos of Liberty and in place of resorting to the civil authorities he sent files of Mexican soldiers to arrest the members, as well as a gang of smugglers, and those citizens of the United States who were illegally surveying the Mexican lands : these two last description of offenders, were secured and imprisoned in the fort at Anahuac, and the leading members of the Aynutamientos made good their escape, and retired to Austin's colony for protection. Again he assumed the

authority of annulling the proceedings of this corporate body of citizens, and on an attempt by the inhabitants of the department of Liberty to hold a new election, he dispersed the electors at the point of the bayonet.

Of this species of military despotism, the good citizens of Texas had much right to complain, and the sympathy thus excited in favor of otherwise criminal inhabitants and foreigners, became so general, that for a time their wrongs were lost sight of; all eyes being turned towards the illegal conduct of Brædburn, being as it certainly was, what no American citizen, who deserves the name, will ever tamely submit to.

Here were fine materials on which the *Emprasarios* through their committees of vigilance and correspondence could operate, and accordingly on the 26th of June, 1832, a promiscuous assemblage of citizens appeared before Anahuac, made an unexpected attack upon the garrison and liberated all the prisoners and retired peaceably to their homes. According to a concerted arrangement the war materials had been concentrated at two other points, with an intention of expelling the Mexican troops from the country while the popular feeling was against them; and the attacks on Velasco and Nacogdoches were most bloody. At Velasco both parties fought with determined valour, and the Mexican garrison compelled to surrender after losing more than half their men. The white flag fluttered in the breeze from the ramparts; the Texans were about to enter the fort in triumph, when at this critical moment, the gallant Mexican commander, Uganteachea, infused renewed courage through his little band who renewed the action with redoubled vigour, when Uganteachea, with a courage bordering on rashness, ascended the wall grasping the flag staff and tearing the white em

blem of peace into a thousand pieces, he firmly planted the Mexican banner and stood unprotected while shouting victory or death to his followers. The Texans ceased firing; awe and astonishment vibrated through their frames; their national character, as native Americans, resumed its sway, and in respect for a hero, they retired from the garrison, which might have been theirs, had the contest been prolonged. At Nacogdoches the Texans were more successful. Although Pedras, the commandant at that post, battled manfully for four hours against double his force, losing 20 men killed, and 30 wounded, while killing 16 and wounding 4 of the assailants, his ammunition was at length exhausted, and he was compelled to surrender.

The news of these disturbances was soon in Mexico, and Gen. Santa Anna, now in the ascendant, despatched Col. Mexia to the seat of war, with five vessels and four hundred men to quell the insurrection. This squadron sailed from Brassos Santiago on the 13th of July, and anchored off the Brassos river in Texas on the 16th, and on the 17th Col. Mexia addressed an official letter to the Alcalde (Jno. Austin) acquainting him with the object of his visit and requested an explanation of recent events in writing, without unnecessary delay. This was promptly furnished and was doubtless written under the supervision of Gen. Austin, who, while at Montelovia, as the Texan representative in the State legislature, had received intelligence respecting the ferment and consequent battles, and had now returned to his home on board of Col. Mexia's ship, for the express purpose of effecting some amicable settlement of the whole affair. Gen. Austin had complied most scrupulously with his engagement, both with the government and people, and had uni-

formly discountenanced the machinations of other Emprasa-rios and deprecated a rupture with the government as the greatest calamity ; and he now assumed the friendly office of mediator between the contending parties ; and of the manner the difficulty was met, the following extracts from the Alcalde's answer, and resolutions drawn up and passed at a public meeting at Brassoria will be sufficient.

Extract from the Alcalde's answer to Col. Mexia.

The cause, of the present disturbances are plain to every person who resides in Texas, or is informed of the events that have transpired here since the year 1830 ; but as those causes have never been laid before the Mexican people, it is necessary and proper that it should now be done, in mitigation of the course taken by a portion of the inhabitants, and as also explanatory of the reasons that impel the inhabitants of this colony to adhere to the plan of Vera Cruz, of which General Santa Anna is the author.

Col. Bradburn in the month of May last, imprisoned seven persons, who claimed the rights of citizens, and attempted to arrest Geo. M. Patrick, the first Rigador and acting Alcalde of Anahuac, and James Lindsey and another Rigador of that Liberty, who in consequence left these respective places and fled to Austin's colony for protection. These acts of despotism occurring when a party in Texas were longing for new opportunities to excite hatred against all the Mexican authorities, added to the abusive language in which Col. Bradburn indulges towards the citizens generally, exhausted the patience of a number who took up arms and marched to Anahuac to return

all prisoners whom Bradburn had confined. Such were the causes and the only ones which produced the attacks complained of.

Extracts from a preamble and resolutions adopted at a public meeting of citizens and soldiers at Brassoria, on the 18th of July, 1832.

On the 6th of January, the heroic city of Vera Cruz pronounced in favor of the distinguished patriot, Gen. Don Lopez De Santa Anna, and we being convinced that the last hope of liberty and the principles of the representative democratic federal system depend on the success of the liberal party of which Santa Anna is the leader, the citizens and soldiers present, unanimously adhere to the plan of Vera Cruz and adopt the following resolutions.

Resolved, That we view with feelings of the deepest interest and solicitude, the firm and manly resistance which is made by the highly talented and distinguished chieftain, Gen. Santa Anna, to the numberless encroachments and infractions which have been made by the present administration (Bustamente) upon the Constitution and laws of our adopted and beloved country.

Resolved, That as freemen devoted to a correct interpretation and enforcement of the Constitution and laws according to their true spirit, we pledge our lives and fortunes in support of the same, and of the distinguished leader who is now fighting so gallantly in defence of civil liberty.

Resolved, That the people of Texas be invited to co-operate with us in support of the principles incorporated in support of the foregoing, and that it was the Santa Anna forces, and not a faction of rebels that have battled

against military despotism in this part of the Mexican Republic.

It is somewhat amusing to perceive with what tact and facility the war party (aided as they were on this occasion by those sincerely desirous of peace) availed themselves of a fortunate movement at Vera Cruz, and other parts of Mexico, by shouting hosannas to Santa Anna; and as a proof of the cause of this and the insincerity of many of those who had so recently butchered the Mexican soldiers, events of rapid occurrence afterwards afford abundant evidence.

The fact is, a favorable opportunity for attack had occurred before arrangements for such purpose were complete, and not being sustained by public opinion after the liberation of the prisoners incarcerated by the would-be despot, Bradburn, the war party very prudently went with the current on the arrival of Col. Mexa, and gladly gave in their adhesion for a time to the rising sun of their distinguished Don Lopez De Santa Anna, who was soon to be branded with every epithet which falsehood and malignity could invent.

When the Mexican fleet stared them in the face, the Texans for war remembered that on their way to the imaginary temple of their own creation a dark thick grove had been penetrated which was consecrated to a deity known by the name of Treason, and after arriving at the gate, their eyes rested on an inscription signifying this to be the door of Perjury. Again they were greeted with several figures: these were Sedition, with a trumpet in her hand, and Rapine in the garb of a hunter. Ambition, Envy, and Disgrace were all represented under proper emblems; and last in the group a statue was observed which was known by the name of Rumor. This was apparently whispering to a little dwarf of an idiot, the very

personification of credulity and faction, but the most startling of all was an inscription on the temple itself which told plainly of the unhappy condition of those who were guilty of the complicated crimes enumerated around. In this critical situation they now found themselves, and lost no time in heeding to wiser counsels, and thus extricated themselves from impending ruin by receiving the olive branch obtained by the influence, and passed to them through the hands of Gen. Stephen F. Austin.

A physician makes use of various methods for the recovery of sick persons; and though some of them are painful, and all of them disagreeable, his patients are seldom angry, because they know that he has nothing in view besides restoring them to a sound state of health. So far from indulging in unkind feeling towards those who have devoted time and money to mitigate the sufferings which flesh is heir to, it would seem to be but common justice to award to all such persons the meed of unqualified praise; and if any thing has been written in the foregoing pages which savors of a nauseous drug, the charitable reader will attribute it to the proper cause; to a desire to state facts for the benefit of others; to prevent in future, as well as to cure disease, in matters which if not of equal importance, are nearly allied to the health of the body.

I am not conscious of having stated or omitted any fact relating to the subject of this work which could convey to the reader a more definite idea of the past and present history of the country, and it yet remains to be shown how, and by what system of continued policy the Mexican republic has been dismembered of part of a state, and the government of Texas called into being.

The succeeding pages then, will, with the same im-

partiality as the foregoing, deal in sober truths. The author proposing little to himself, the instruction and happiness of his readers, with the conviction that he has performed his duty, being the aim and end of all his endeavors.

CHAPTER XIII.

While the events narrated in the foregoing chapter were passing, the sympathies of the people of the United States were most pathetically appealed to, and clandestine preparations were already making to aid the war party in Texas, who were held up as a priest-ridden—persecuted—ill-fated set of Americans, whom the treachery of the Mexican government had involved in much misery. The unhappy party strifes in Mexico furnished a first rate pretext to talk of a separation, and those unacquainted with the actual condition of affairs, naturally enough supposed that a government constantly engaged in party conflicts afforded no protection to the citizen disposed to peace ; forgetting that these conflicts were the offspring of the tremendous battlings for freedom by a nation who never could have purchased her liberty at a smaller price.

Such generous sentiments animated thus early the bosoms of thousands of our people, and all pains were taken by the wire workers in Texas to prevent the dissemination of correct information, and such as we did get was concocted within the gloomy walls that enclosed their committees of correspondence, who manufactured and vendded just such commodities as suited their own selfish purposes. Now, however, when a premature blow had been

struck, the small success which attended the revolutionists had damped their ardour, and time was required to strengthen their forces before any new enterprise could be undertaken with the smallest hopes of success.

To suppose that any party in power in Mexico would uniformly be governed by wisdom and justice would argue a degree of credulity and ignorance from which I trust I am exempt ; but to suppose that any of the alternate authorities would wontonly have harassed the people of Texas, is the greatest absurdity ; and that the law of the 6th of April, 1830, was passed to prevent the accumulation of war-like materials, and the introduction of smuggled goods, the history of the times as well as subsequent events abundantly prove. Indeed, none can be so profoundly ignorant as to suppose that the government of Mexico, had enacted such laws out of mere caprice at any time ; and much less, when the elements of strife were rife in the land, and a small fire-brand from such a source certain to light up a blaze in Texas which had long been kindling, and now only needed fuel to send forth a flame.

Equally unjust would it be to charge the whole population, or even a majority of the Texans with treasonable designs ; on the contrary, a large and respectable portion of the inhabitants discountenanced, from first to last, every attempt to involve that part of the Mexican confederacy in collision with the general government, and during many years these displayed a moral courage, a reverence for consistency, and a patriotic devotion for the permanent good of the whole, that reflects the highest honor on their names, and ought to immortalize them.

But when it is remembered that almost the very first American emigrants found the Mexicans heroically contending for freedom—that Americans and others in a ceaseless tide of emigration continued to pour into Texa :

with a full knowledge of the connexion between church and state, and the unsettled state of the government; that when there, and in the full enjoyment of the bounties of the government which were certainly on a more liberal scale than has attended the colonization of any other country, that these colonists, or any part of them, should have deliberately sought to involve the country of their adoption in still greater difficulties, is a position so unmanly and dishonorable that a charitable mind would rejoice to disbelieve it. At any rate, now that Santa Anna is hailed by them as a liberator, and they have sent in their adhesion to his supremacy, if they were sincere, we must naturally suppose that unless new grievances are to be borne they will act in good faith, and support the doctrine of their political creed, and its distinguished champion Gen. Lopez De Santa Anna.

The next overt and public act in the road to revolution was the assemblage of a convention at San Felipe, to sever the connexion between Coahuila and Texas, and form a state constitution for the latter. Although Texas would doubtless, in time, have been entitled to a separate state government, this step was as yet unnecessary and uncalled for; besides it was, under existing circumstances, impolitic in the extreme, and was so considered by most of the oldest and best informed inhabitants of the country. Gen. Austin was decidedly opposed to it, and represented that an excitement was kept up by political fanatics and interested adventurers, and that he knew the subject was only agitated at the time for effect, but that so insidious had been the approaches of these interested adventurers, that many of the people had been made to believe that all depended on a state constitution, when every pretext would be removed necessary for the purpose of the reckless.

It was in this patriotic spirit that the first incipient measures of the war party had been received, and countenanced, and now in 1833, when the convention had assembled and formed a state constitution, without the consent of Coahuila or of the general government, Gen. Austin was prevailed upon to bear the document to Mexico, and to become a mediator between the government—the war party—and a great number of ignorant but well meaning men ; the last hoping for the best results on account of Austin's moderation and exalted character at the capital. The revolutionists hoped for, and secretly predicted its failure, knowing that in such event, they would be enabled to keep up an excitement, and gradually prepare the public mind for more dangerous weapons.

Austin accepted this mission with great reluctance, but under a full persuasion that it was his duty ; his old and tired friends had fixed all their hopes on him, to avert the threatened storm, the revolutionists professed unlimited confidence in his probity and discretion. Gen. Austin knew that the government had been constantly harassed by Texans ; he knew that suspicions were strong in Mexico that their fondness for favors enveloped a concealed dagger ; and he knew that under all the circumstances, the result of his mission was extremely doubtful. But he relied upon his own integrity and the confidence felt in him at the seat of government for success—and in failure, upon the indulgent kindness of his fellow citizens ; but never dreamed that he was offered up by a part of them as a victim to their unhallowed designs.

Texas was at this time by no means destitute of a local government—she was, and had been for years, at her own special request, part and parcel of the state of Coahuila and Texas as much as the Western district is part and parcel of the state of Tennessee ; she was represented in

the state legislature and in the Mexican Congress according to the ratio of her population, and exercised all the attributes of a sovereign state, to the full extent that so sparse a population could in any state of the Union of the North.

It is much to be lamented that the best and most worthy of men may sometimes be drawn into the snares of the wicked and envious who can thus fasten their poisoned fangs around the victim and destroy his power to do good. Such an outrage was practiced on Stephen F. Austin in Texas, a man on whom the God of nature had fixed his seal of nobility ; a man endowed with every social and moral virtue ; a man that any people might have delighted to honour.

Immediately on his acceptance of the mission to Mexico, letters were despatched to the city, giving information of the fact, and representing that Austin was the prime mover in keeping up an excitement, for the sole purpose of self-aggrandizement ; and this false information was given for the double purpose of preventing a successful issue of his mission and getting rid of Austin and his popularity, which the war party knew was much in their way ; and well they knew that any indignity offered to his person would strengthen their party at home and abroad.

Austin, therefore, was not received at court in such manner as he had been led to expect ; suspicions had been excited against him ; and feeling indignant at a supposed affront, without knowing the cause, he penned an epistle to a supposed friend, who, on receipt of the same immediately transmitted this precious document to the government ; and finding it to contain some expressions that savoured of disaffection, an officer was despatched after Austin, then on his return home, and he was arrested and thrown into a gloomy dungeon for three months, and afterwards incarcerated for upwards of a year.

The great distance to Texas, and the almost impos-

sibility of probing such a mystery, caused the government to detain Austin so long, and he was thus compelled to submit to his bad fortune, the victim of men whom a gallows would nor could not have disgraced. He eventually returned to his home; but so much had the aspect of affairs been changed since his absence, and such was the confidence and friendship really felt by a great many of his early and old friends, that his line of duty as a citizen and patriot was materially altered, and he yet felt willing to perform it. In his own language, he was compelled to choose between resisting the revolutionists by force, yielding himself to them or leaving the country that contained his property, his family, and many other valued friends. Under such complex circumstances he threw the weight of his character in the scale of peace, until the other preponderated, and then as the last alternative to be thought of, he fought for his family and his home, and rendered important services to the cause in the capacity of minister to the United States.

After Gen. Austin's release from prison and return home, viz: on the 8th of September, 1835, a public meeting was held at Brassoria, where he addressed a large concourse of people as follows:

*"Fellow Citizens:—*I had hoped to have found Texas in peace and tranquility, but regret and deeply regret, to find her all in commotion, disorganized and treading on the precipice of an anarchy.

This state of things is in part to be attributed to the tremendous revolution that has extended to every part of the republic, but is now drawing to a close. It is lamentable, and a great misfortune, that such is not the case here, but I am fully convinced that a large portion of our people are not to be blamed—they are pacific from inclina-

tion and interest. They have not deviated from their duty as Mexican citizens, but have uniformly endeavored to maintain the public quiet by pacific means. It will always be a subject of deep regret, that the imprudent and sensurable conduct of comparatively few should have thrown us into a position which we have sought to avoid.

“Not having originated or participated in the revolution, we are scarcely qualified to judge impartially of those who at different times have been in the ascendant; and it is remarkable that so few acts of the government have been detrimental to Texas, constantly irritated as it has been by parties and factions, and not a little annoyed by our ceaseless petitions, remonstrances, &c. &c. Gen. Santa Anna and other influential men in Mexico, have declared to me that they are friends to Texas, wish her prosperity, and will do all they can to promote it, and that in the new constitution they will give to Texas a special organization suited to her present situation and the education and habits of our people; and these declarations afford a reason for a general consultation of the people. Such a crisis has arrived that something must be done; we must accept a liberal constitution—advance or recede—no room is now left for neutrals.”

The truth was, Austin now saw that promptitude and decision must be the order of the day, and he hoped that on a consultation of delegates from every part of Texas, that some amicable arrangement would be made; and if not, a concert of action could be fixed on that would still leave Texas on the defensive, and if compelled to fight, insure her victory. He had witnessed the almost unlimited influence that a few, when acting in concert, could exercise over the many; and among the evidences of such

influences, he saw that the phalanx now arrayed against Mexico was formidable indeed, and among them many of his most valued friends, whose first feelings of hostility towards Mexico had been excited by what they supposed an indignity towards himself. They had seen him a prisoner; they knew he deserved a better fate, and strongly censured the government, never dreaming that the treachery of those at home was the cause; and they had vowed eternal vengeance, and so completely committed themselves that honorable retreat was scarcely in their power.

Gen. Austin now, indeed, saw in a very short time, that he must yield to circumstances—leave his country or oppose with fire and sword, not only his own enemies, but also many misguided friends. He knew that he had in a great measure lost his good name and influence in Mexico, and could promise himself no security there; he knew too, that his imprisonment had been trumpeted abroad, and that public sentiment in the United States was decidedly in favor of the war party in Texas; and for him to leave his country at such a time, would in the opinion of this hasty world, amount to the same thing as a base and dishonorable treachery. Such imputations he could no brook, and it is highly probable that many of the best and most worthy of our species would, under similar circumstances, have acted as he did, and been driven to pursue a course diametrically opposite to any thing that had been previously intended.

The next affair that was made use of to inflame the public mind and increase the growing animosity against the general government, was so barefaced and so much beyond the ordinary limits of probability, that I would pass it over, if the facts were not fully proven by the action of the Texan government, at a subsequent day. Up to

this time, no force whatever had ever been despatched from Mexico, and used to quell these restless committee men and land speculators, but all their complaints had been heard and removed, even to religious toleration ; and now when the state Legislature had convened, at Montclovia, these intriguers produced a division, and the real friends of the government and the Santa Anna party were forced to withdraw.

The immediate cause of this was the seizure and sale of 411 leagues of land to themselves and associates, and a part of the members viewing the public lands as national, and not state property, refused to sanction such unheard-of proceedings, without the consent of the general government. This wrought a schism, and General Cos was ordered to march to Montclovia, disperse the obnoxious members, and imprison the governor, who was viewed as the high priest and ring leader of the party. Such prompt work was unexpected, many of the members and others had not yet received their land titles in form, and they fled into Texas in laudable confusion, proclaiming at every step after clearing Cos, and his army, separation, Independence and war.

Much as this affair strengthened the war party at the time, no sooner had the members of the consultation which afterwards assembled at San Felipe convened, than they declared this a fraudulent transaction* and all the contracts null and void ; and this construction was recognised by the convention at Washington, and incorporated into the Constitution of the country ; thus undoing their own doings for the simple reason that not quite one half of the partners had secured even a pretended right.

* See proceedings of consultation in the office of Secretary State, and also Branch T. Archer's speech in this work.

At the commencement of this schism in the Legislature of Coahuila and Texas, the people of the former became alarmed and called upon the revolutionists to meet them in council and save the country from anarchy and ruin. A large and respectable portion of the peace party in Texas responded to this call, and never did men act with a truer patriotism than did these noble Texans when penning and circulating the following sentiments :

They called upon the war party to pause, to consider the evil of inculcating measures in a time of prosperity which must result in want andretchedness, to consider that the President Santa Anna was friendly to Texas; the proofs of which were already abundant; that in fact, every real or even imaginary grievance had been removed; and particularly called the attention of the war party to the revocation of the decree of 1829, respecting slavery, and the more recent abrogation of the laws relating to an established church. They asked what was desired :—do you, (says the Circular letter of the peace party,) do you intend, right or wrong, to involve us in a civil war, and compel us to either become the victims of your cruelty or imbue our hands in your blood.

The mystery about Austin's imprisonment is dissolved. The government of Mexico is not to blame; Gen. Austin is not to blame; but time will unfold to the gaze of the world the real aggressors, and doom them to disgrace, and the execrations of mankind.

The Circular continues thus :—The course you are pursuing is of a decidedly revolutionary character, and you ought well to consider whether you are prepared to heedlessly rush forward and involve our common country in all the horrors of a civil war.

Had there not been a party who moved in a solid body, and were determined on separation, the foregoing address

might have resulted in permanent good ; but unfortunately there was such a party ; and unfortunately too, there was a power behind their throne, and the warnings of some of the most patriotic, talented and worthy citizens of the country were passed unheeded.

So soon as the dispersed members of the state legislature had recovered from the alarm occasioned by the appearance of Cos and his copper face heroes, they resolved to make an attack at a point more vulnerable, and marshaling their forces, they took another crusade to Anahuac, where they broke into the custom house, took forcible possession of a quantity of goods which had been legally seized by the collector, and after liberating some old offenders at smuggling, these pinks of chivalry departed for their homes.

That the Mexican government had been much imposed on by those engaged in an illicit traffic, there is no sort of doubt ; abundant evidence of the facts could be furnished and although I am not altogether sure but a custom house is one of the most cunning contrivances ever yet invented, to fleece the many for the benefit of the few ; yet, in a government of law, such violations are not to be tolerated ; and whatever may be the evils of the system, all other civilized nations are as culpable as were the Mexicans.

As before stated in this work, the colonization laws of Mexico allowed Emigrants to Texas to import on their arrival, goods for sale, amounting at first cost to two thousand dollars, duty free.

Under this clause, and under a mere pretence of settling in the country, there were along the whole coast, and also along the Sabine river, individuals who were in a kind of partnership as importers ; and hundreds of men have gone

into Texas with no other design but to enter themselves as Emigrants, dispose of some thousands of dollars worth of goods, and immediately return to the United States. It is not my purpose to give names; I only allude to such practices for the purpose of shewing the many perplexities and vexations to which the Mexican authorities were subjected, and the impotency of such laws where temptations in the shape of large profits are thrown within men's reach. Lead us not into temptation, might well be the prayer of all the human family; and nations as well as individuals should bear this in mind.

But to a traffic so demoralizing as smuggling, and one so injurious to those engaged in fair and regular business, the government was certainly bound to put a stop; and the more so, because it materially lessened the income of her own citizens, comparatively few of whom participated in the business of smuggling, and those who did, were accumulating fortunes at the expense of the honest portion of the inhabitants of the country.

General Cos was now in garrison at San Antonia, and when the affair at Anahuac was reported to him, Captain Thompson was ordered to sail for that port, and demand a restitution of the goods, and the arrest of the offenders. When in the vicinity of Galveston Bay, he spoke an American vessel, and not receiving satisfactory answers, he "assumed the responsibility" of taking forcible possession of her, and towing her into a Mexican port. She was found to be freighted with warlike materials, and had cleared from a certain sea port on our coast for Velasco, Texas.

I am not so deeply versed in the laws of nations as to justify me in a positive decision on such subjects as have always produced a great diversity of opinion among the wise knights of diplomacy, but I know enough to assert,

that this outrage, (if it was one,) could only have been made a subject of complaint by the United States ; and that in a legal point of view, Texas had nothing to do with it. Texas was an integral part of the Mexican Republic ; the vessel was captured in Mexican waters, and her cargo was destined for the destruction of a part of the Mexican people ; and under such circumstances, the President of the United States some years ago would "have taken the responsibility" of endorsing the capture of such a vessel, if destined for Charleston Harbour.

I had the mortification to be introduced to this same Capt. Thomson during my sojourn in Texas, and I freely acknowledge that the opinion I had before formed respecting the merits of this capture was much shaken after seeing the man, wearing, as he did, every appearance that my imagination had depicted, as a cut-throat and pirate ; and it is no disgrace to our star spangled banner or our heroes of the mountain wave, when wholly unarmed they are boarded by such a barbarian and compelled to strike.

The capture of this vessel created the deepest indignation in the United States, and although it is now known that Thompson transcended his orders in this particular, and failed to perform them at Anahuac, for which he was dismissed from the Mexican service, and emigrated to Texas ; yet at the time of the occurrence, we all blamed the Mexican government and people, and sympathized with the war folks in Texas, who in turn rejoiced exceedingly, knowing as they did, that the loss of this cargo would produce scores more of a similar kind.

It is not a little singular that our minister to Mexico should have about this time, 1835, renewed a former proposition for the purchase of Texas ; and failing in that object, should have offered to the government a loan of ten

million of dollars, taking Texas as collateral security ; or in other words, opening a pawn-broker's shop, and taking the article of a Mexican State in pledge. The finances of Mexico were certainly much deranged, and it may possibly be supposed that compassion animated the bosom of the hero of two wars, when these proposals were submitted ; or it may as readily be believed that a suitable situation was wanted for a friend and partizan, such as Mr. Burton of North Carolina ; and that Texas was his desire. But whatever might have been the motive, it had an unhappy effect in Mexico, and I allude to it on that account as part and parcel of the history of the times, and there are other responsibilities incurred by our government in respect to Mexico and Texas, which I shall take the responsibility of noticing hereafter.

In penning this work, I have endeavored to avoid holding up to the public view, particular persons by name, and wherever I have departed from this rule, I have uniformly been influenced by a desire to illustrate clearly some important occurrence or some important or would-be important personage. For this reason I will omit in future the names of certain gentlemen in the United States, who certainly were for years in close correspondence with the war party in Texas, and who exercised a mighty influence over the minds of our people while preparing to transport the sinews of war, and receive in return leagues of land in one of the fairest portions of North America ; and it may not be altogether useless to call the particular attention of the reader to the prodigious results which can be compassed, when a few are united and move in concert and harmony.

It is true, that it is part of the American character to view with feelings of the most lively interest, efforts which are made to spread the influence of institutions similar to

our own; and this trait has been displayed at different times in favour of remote nations, but at no time, with the exception of the affair in Texas, with more enthusiastic zeal than was felt during the contest with Mexico and Spain.

Again, it is not improper to allude to recent occurrences in the Canadas. Thousands of our native born citizens have emigrated to these two British provinces, and are now under the nominal government of a little Miss across the waters, only about 3000 miles distant from this part of her Majesty's dominions. Now it may possibly be believed, that little Victoria at such a distance is better qualified to rule these native Americans, and shower on them the blessings of royalty than was Santa Anna to administer a government, modeled after our own; and if so, it may as easily be supposed that the spoiled Americans in Texas needed and were worthy of our assistance when the subjects of a government we had repudiated, did not, even though our own territory was invaded and an American Steamer, like Sam Patch, was made to leap the falls of Niagra, while her blazing timbers illuminated the opposite shores of a monarchical and Republican government.

It may be supposed exactly right for the British government to transport, shoot, hang, draw and quarter our citizens, but not at all right for the Mexicanos to kill them in battle when we have invaded their country and drove them from their fire-sides. It may be right for the patriot McKenzie, to be incarcerated in a Republican prison, because he was not sustained, and was unsuccessful, when battling in as holy a cause, as immortalized a Washington and a galaxy of heroes that adorn the pages of our country's history; and it may be thought right for the government of the United States "to follow in the footsteps" of

the veriest knave that disgraces mankind, and ~~and~~ abet in a crusade against the peace and rights of a friendly neighboring nation, because it can be done with impunity ; but not at all improper to prostrate itself before a crowned brunette, in petticoats, whose mercenary hirelings, while re-acting their former outrages at Hampton, might chance to sully the laurels that were won below New-Orleans.

But if such suppositions are incorrect, how are we to account for the humiliating inconsistency of our government and people in respect to our southern and northern neighbors. I will try and tell. The second teacher under whom I learned my youthful lessons, was a Mr. Wm. Craven, an English gentleman, who had long been associated with Col. Burr, and from a point near the hermitage glided down the Western Waters, until with the Colonel he left the Mississippi, and emigrated further south. Arriving in the vicinity of the Tombigbee River, in Alabama, they were both arrested under a charge of high treason and conveyed to Richmond, Virginia, for trial. This city was the very focus of Jeffersonism, and the public mind was already prepared for Burr's conviction, before hearing the proof. Never, perhaps, in any country, was there a greater unanimity of opinion upon any subject than on the present occasion ;—never, perhaps, was there a greater display of talent and eloquence ;—never was there a more patient, fair and impartial trial ; and had Chief Justice Marshall never before or after performed a virtuous act, the decision of the court (in Col. Burr's case) ought to have immortalized him.

That the President believed he was acting in the discharge of his duty, I have no doubt ;—rumor, with her hundred tongues, had been busy ; and the sage of Monticello, with all his noble qualities, possessed some of the

frailties of man ; and from the unfavorable opinion which he had formed of a former rival, he doubtless magnified Burr's faults, and perhaps received as truth the created fictions of those who are ever ready to sacrifice a sinking man if the shore can be gained without him.

From my emigrating preceptor, whose veracity among those who knew him long, was, like unto Cæsar's wife, beyond even suspicion, I learnt substantially the following particulars ; and they are given here not because I can expect to settle the yet disputed intentions of Col. Burr, but for reasons that will fully appear in the progress of this work.

Mr. Craven stated that he had been one of a large firm in London, who were engaged in the Mexican trade ; that he resided for many years at the city of Mexico, and daily had opportunities of witnessing the degradation to which the mass of the people had been reduced by the haughty and tyrannical aide-camps of the Spanish government ; that in consequence of heavy losses in business he was compelled to emigrate to the United States ; and at the city of Washington among other distinguished citizens he was introduced to Col. Burr, with whom he soon contracted the most intimate acquaintance, and their intercourse was characterized by a frank and cordial friendship. Col. Burr enquired of him very particularly touching the political, moral and social, condition of the Mexicans, and received all the information which many years experience in the country had enabled him to collect. He informed Burr that the mass of the people were ignorant, superstitious and unacquainted with their rights, but that there were many men among them destined for distinction, and among these there was scarcely any but were restless and discontented under the reigning government ; and only needed some encouragement from abroad

to enable them to undermine the Spanish dynasty, and prostrate its already crumbling columns to the earth.

He stated that Col. Burr believed that his reputation was forever lost in the United States, if he remained in the country ;—that he was a man of rare talents and acquirements : that he was ambitious in the extreme, and was rife for any enterprise that promised even a hope of retrieving his character ; and in any attempt for that purpose Burr intended to signalize himself elsewhere, not doubting but success would blunt the malice of many of his enemies, and that time would enable him to atone for the death of Hamilton, for whose memory he cherished the greatest respect, and declared that Alexander Hamilton had been used by worse men for the express purpose of getting rid of one or the other of them, and if possible of both.

The first step was to open a correspondence with some of the leading men in Mexico, and then to traverse the western states for the purpose of sounding some of the most influential citizens in the Mississippi valley ; and that success in both undertakings surpassed even what they had been wont to expect. It was perceived that many men in the western country, to use the language of Gen. Jackson, when writing to Gen. Smith, representative in congress from Tennessee, hated the Dons,—and that their ideas of conquest and fame were as unlimited as the vast valley of the Mississippi, and all the Spanish dominions in America besides ; while the patriots in Mexico hailed them as disciples of freedom, and furnished the outline of a systematic plan for future operations.

It was suggested by citizens of the United States, that Burr should approach the frontiers of Mexico, and establish his head quarters on the Washita, within the limits of our country ; but that he peremptorily declined this, on ac-

count of the known jealousy of the government and people, and as being calculated to defeat the object in view ; and that the final arrangement was, that they should float down the Mississippi and go on board of a vessel at the Balise, which the king pirate of the Gulf, Lafitte, was to have in readiness, and sail for Galveston Island, then in his possession.

It was further understood, that trading houses were to be established among all the surrounding tribes of Indians for the purpose of buying their friendship, and that if possible, by any peaceable means, the inhabitants of the old Spanish towns of San Antonio—Nacogdoches, &c., in Texas, were to be conciliated, and enlisted in the cause, by agents, who, under pretence of selling goods, were to reside in those places ; and should this ultimately fail, the fortresses in Texas were to be taken forcible possession of and used as depots so soon as the patriots in Mexico were ready to co-operate effectually ; and that it was clearly and distinctly understood, that no attempt whatever should be made to dismember the United States, or interfere in any way with her people or her laws, further than the fact of concocting a scheme in the country for the purpose above mentioned.

Circumstances rendered it necessary to get out of the Cumberland River much sooner than time was afforded to complete all arrangements, and no sooner was there an appearance of danger, than many of those who had been most active in preparations, withdrew their support, and forwarded information to Gen. Wilkinson, then in command at New-Orleans ; which together with instructions from the government would have made it impossible for Burr and his party to pass that place.

Under such circumstances, it was deemed proper to

leave the Mississippi, and emigrate to Florida, where Col. Burr hoped to meet assistance from abroad, and ingratiate himself into the good graces of influential persons there, who were known to be extremely tired of the Spanish yoke, and supposed to be rife for a revolution in the government. After encountering many difficulties, hardships and privations, such as might grace the boards of our most fashionable and instructive Theatres, they were finally captured, when all their golden dreams, as well as benevolent purposes, vanished into thin air; and as perhaps has often been the case before, and will be again, some of the very best and most worthy of those who had been dreaming of an honorable immortality were transformed for a time into criminals, and objects of almost universal execration.

President Jefferson, from rumor, but certainly not from proof, believed that it was possible for Burr to form a combination for the purpose of dismembering the Union, but it is believed that the circumstances were not sufficiently strong to warrant Burr's arrest, if taken unconnected with his enterprise against the dominions of a nation with whom we were at peace. But how have those claiming to be of the Jeffersonian school departed from the faith. Aiding the oppressed Mexicans in Jefferson's day might not have been prudent for us, as an infant nation, at the time, nor was it exactly right in a legal point of view; and if this position is tenable, it was a violation of every legal and moral obligation for the government to countenance, if it did not connive at the machinations of the war party in Texas, who, under the revived liberties and republican government of Mexico, had abandoned their native country and accepted the liberal bounties of our neighboring Republic, and which were in fact far

more encouraging than was held out at home or elsewhere in the colonization of any other country.

Are facts wanting to justify a belief that our government did connive at the proceedings in favor of Texas long before Santa Anna's unheard of cruelty at Goliad? What does the reader suppose was the leading motive when Gov. Houston resigned his office in Tennessee and emigrated to the Cherokee country bordering on Texas? For what does he suppose Major Eaton, then Secretary of War, contracted with Houston for the supplies of Emigrating Indians when there were many bids for these contracts, much below his? for what was Gen. Houston and other friends of the party transformed into merchants and traders in the Indian countries, long before any public movements in Texas disclosed the approaching contest; and when it came for what purpose was Gen. Gaines, of the United States army, ordered to the frontiers of Texas where he actually established his head quarters, on Mexican soil? Again, the administration press, almost without an exception, advocated the enlistment of volunteers in aid of Texas; an administration judge in New York decided in favor of troops emigrating to Texas in a vessel freighted with the implements of death; and this same consistent gentleman has more recently made a decision unfavorable towards a similar party who were about emigrating to the Canadas.

It is a well known fact now, and will hereafter be a historical fact, that during the war, Texans had their accredited agents in almost every city in the Union, who disseminated publicly and privately, their doctrines, as well from the capital of the nation as from the tap rooms of the dirtiest streets in our cities; and such language as I heard used by one of these stump orators from Texas, when he was publicly addressing a large assembly in Monument Square

Baltimore, was the very watchword of the party, and and was re-echoed and revibrated throughout the land.—“Gentlemen,” said he, “when I behold around me many of those whose noble daring has shed imperishable renown upon my native country; when I behold the scions of the Chases, the Howards, and others, who have excited the admiration of the world by their munificence in behalf of suffering Greece and Poland; when I behold such a concourse of brave and enlightened Baltimoreans, who with one voice cheered on the patriots of South America, I cannot, I will not, believe it possible for this assembly to disperse until men and money are forthcoming in our cause; a cause doubly dear to every American, who turns his thoughts to Texas, and recognizes our little band of heroes as his brethern and the vanguard of his own army. Sirs, said he, we have been invited to Mexico, we have gone in and subdued her wilds until they blossom as the rose; we have ever cherished a fraternal feeling for our mother country, her institutions and her people; and we have endeavored to emulate your example, by establishing schools for the instruction of our offspring, and of founding churches for the worship of our God—but, he continued, we are an oppressed, a poor, priest-ridden people;—the beautiful little, but neat, protestant temples which we have reared, are closed against us. The old Pope of Rome himself rules over us, and at the very moment when we are wont to retire to the forest or beneath the cover of some mighty cane brake or prairie grass for devotion, our slaves are declared freemen and we are driven to labor without even time allowed to say our prayers.” I cannot pretend to state the precise words of this prairie Orator, but I am conscious that I correctly repeat the drift of his discourse; and the more so from a recollection of the deep impression made upon my

at the time, enlisting as it did, all my feelings in favor of his cause, and these feelings were not suffered to evaporate before I had contributed my mite in aid of our so called oppressed brethren and countrymen, and the so called, vanguard, of the American Army in Texas.

I witnessed the public departure of the Texan Emigrants from Baltimore after almost every ward in the City had contributed largely in procuring supplies; and these emigrants, like those that sailed from all our seaports, as well as those who glided down the Mississippi for the purpose of raising cotton in Texas, were furnished with abundance of metal in the shape of cannons and small arms, for the manufacture of plough shares. Many, however, were disappointed; they found that a somewhat different doctrine was taught after their arrival to the maxims inculcated while they were at home; and as I shall again have occasion to allude to the treatment of some such emigrants, it only remains for me to state here that those small but neat little protestant churches are not yet built; that there are comparatively few Texans who now say their prayers even in a cane brake; and that this wonderful display of patriotism and eloquence burst forth at Baltimore in 1835, six full years after the revocation of the decree abolishing slavery, and one full year after religious toleration was legally established in Texas; and whatever benefits or salutary influence this last act has produced, let the preset moral and religious character of her people answer.

With all the foregoing facts and events passing in view of the executive of the nation (United States) without any attempt on his part to check the emigrating citizens to Texas, but with his whole force exerted to that end, in the more recent affair in Canada, I am justified in asserting, that some, say at least two of our presidents have

not followed in the footsteps of their illustrious predecessors, but have departed from the *Jeffersonian faith and exhibited a lamentable inconsistency of policy in their intercourse with our northern and southern neighbors, with whom our treaties of amity and commerce were of precisely the same kind.

CHAPTER XIV.

When the Athenians had long contended against the power of Phillip, he required of them a surrender of their orators, well knowing the opposition would soon dissolve, if it were not kept cemented by the eloquence and consequent influence of these tongue warriors. And an ancient historian too, has recorded an amusing instance of an imposition practised among the Roman legions, by an eloquent, but impudent varlet, who had in any emergency nothing to lose, but might in the turn of fortune's wheel, make a raise, and perhaps get uppermost of all his comrades.

Who said he can give me back my brother? He has been basely murdered by a band of assassins, who are retained by the government to butcher the good and patriotic citizens of Rome? Tell me, Blessus, where hast thou laid his dead body? An honorable enemy does not refuse the rights of burial; and when you have delivered to me my murdered brother, and I have tired myself with kissing his cold corpse, order me to be slain too; and all I ask of my fellow soldiers is to lay me beside my brother, and remember that we had both suffered martyrdom in their cause—the cause of our common country.

While listening to the effecting recital of this mock patriot, the whole army was melted into tears, and at once resolved to retaliate for the cruelty of the government ; but time, as usual disclosed the hypocrisy of the orator, and the Roman reformers were not a little surprised to ascertain that he had never had a brother, but only resorted to such a stratagem to forward his interested and ambitious views. Had Santa Anna, at an early day adopted the plan of Phillip, he would probably have escaped much misery. Texas had long been the rendezvous of the ambitious, disappointed, disaffected and those who had nothing to lose ; and orators finally became as plenty as the swarms of flies described in Esop's Fables ; and when the Mexican government did demand the surrender of a few most notoriously seditious characters, it was found they had waxed strong, and that the time had passed when the civil authorities of Texas could be induced to a discharge of their duty, when the head and front of the war party was so deeply concerned.

Lorenza De Valla, whom I shall have frequent occasion to introduce to the notice of the reader, had been for a considerable time the Mexican minister to France ; and although I am not in possession of positive proof that he was engaged in a treasonable correspondence with the war party in Texas, and also with the French government, as well as individuals in the United States, yet there is a connected chain of circumstantial evidence to that effect, that would probably convince a jury of his guilt, when acting in strict conformity of law and the almost universal practice of our courts of justice. This man was recalled by his government from the French court, and it is well known that charges of a serious nature were preferred against him, such as he had no desire to meet or explain ; and he therefore sailed from France to New-Orleans, and thence to

Texas, where in conjunction with the discomfited fragments of all the factions in Mexico, now united with the valorous Texans Mr. Don Lorenzo De Valla soon became a most conspicuous character, and eventually the first Vice-President under the new Government of Texas.

It was under such circumstances that Santa Anna, when too late, demanded the surrender of De Valla, and with him six other persons who were well known to the government as the ring leaders of a party who had for years harassed the Mexican Congress, with all sorts of petitions, remonstrances, &c., for no other purpose but to keep up an excitement among the people, and gradually pave the way which would lead to open resistance. But great as well as small men are prone to errors ; some intentionally, and some from frailty ; and had Santa Anna pursued the course above mentioned, or adhered more closely to Cobbett's talisman, by embarking all in the same boat ; or had he oftener pursued the course that my Lord the Duke of Buckingham formerly did, he would have saved himself much trouble for many years, and then escaped the mortifying details of San Jacinto. In fact, the measures of his government, although of the most liberal kind towards the whole colonists of Texas, fell far short of sound policy ; for while he failed either to coerce or bribe the disaffected, his liberality towards the whole population made him despised by a part and his mandates were eventually treated not only with ridicule, but with the most supreme contempt.

An anecdote respecting an English gentleman and my Lord Duke Buckingham, will in part illustrate a policy which was certainly often omitted by Santa Anna. The old gentleman had long been in the practice of annoying the noble Duke with a string of grievances under

which the Isle of Britain was said to be laboring; the Duke from time to time, exercised his influence, and removed the grounds of complaint, but still found himself beset with new subjects of distress, until his patience became exhausted and he resolved to apply a new remedy to silence this most clamorous member of the opposition. My dear friend, said he, I have thought of an expedient that will remove the evils you complain of, and I am glad that I can tell you that I have at disposal a place worth £500 a year, which I design expressly for you, being convinced as I am, that you well deserve this mark of confidence from the sovereign, whom you have as yet never fully known or honored. The patriotic Englishman was now perfectly satisfied, every grievance vanished into thin air; and as long as he enjoyed the honor and emoluments of a fat office, verily believed the nation the freest and happiest under heaven. The difference then between the policy of the noble Duke and his Mexican highness was simply this: Santa Anna did actually remove all former subjects of complaint in Texas in the vain hope that harmony could by so doing be restored; but my Lord the Duke of Buckingham knew more of human nature, and therefore embarked the old Englishman in his own boat with a good round salary to prevent a mutiny on board, and thus secured his interest in the safe navigation of the vessel of State.

Since the dissolution of the corrupt Legislature of Coahuila and Texas, the subject had been fully discussed in the Mexican Congress (and the authority there exercised by the President in dispersing a body claiming to legislate for the public, but a majority of whom were only gambling in the public domain) and it was resolved that the governor being now out of power, new writs of election should issue, for the purpose of giving the inhabitants of

the State an opportunity of a fair and equitable representation ; and further that an official letter should be circulated in Texas explaining the views and intentions of the government in respect to the modifications of the constitution of 1824, in accordance with the will of an overwhelming majority of the nation as expressed through the ballot box at the recent elections for members of Congress.

Accordingly, a circular letter of which the following is a true copy, was circulated among the inhabitants of Texas bearing date the 3d of October, 1835. The general Congress taking into consideration the reforms in the Constitution which have been unanimously requested by almost all the towns of the republic, that august body will bear in mind the wants of Texas for the purpose of providing a remedy against any future cause of complaint ; and the government will most cheerfully co-operate with Congress by making propositions and recommending such measures as may best conduce to so laudable an end, relying always on the good sense and patriotism of the Colonists, who in adopting this for their country necessarily subjected themselves to the alterations which respecting our institutions a majority of the nation may, from time to time, voluntarily agree upon, which disposition the government is decided in supporting, as also in protecting the lovers of order and punishing those who foment sedition.

General Cos was now in garrison at San Antonio (Alamo) and in obedience to instructions from his government he ordered Col. — to detail one hundred men and march to the neighborhood of De Valla for the purpose of procuring his arrest at all hazards ; a measure that was rendered necessary because no aid from the civil authorities could be obtained ; and under such circumstances the government had to choose between a surrender of the

powers with which all governments, even the most democratic are clothed, or make use of the military to arrest a culprit, who, not content with former offences, was now the head and front of a seditious few who were most industriously engaged in deceiving the many.

Accordingly, a part of the troops which, from the first settlement of Texas, had protected the country against the incursions of the surrounding Indian tribes, were now called upon to protect the colonists by removing a more savage and relentless enemy from among them, who, like a viper, had been nourished in their bosom. In the discharge of this duty they were met and attacked by a party of Texans under Col. Moore, on the 4th of October, the very day after the pacific circular of the government had been distributed among the inhabitants. At the first onset the Mexican commander beat a parley, and requested a conference; this being agreed to, he enquired of Col. Moore why he was attacked. Moore replied that his Mexican highness was in pursuit of some of the most popular citizens in Texas, and that the people would protect them, and that he, Col. — with his detachment must at once surrender, or join the standard of the Texans, or fight. — replied that as there was such a show of resistance he would proceed no further until he had additional instructions from his superiors; that he certainly would not surrender; that he came with no hostile intent; and that his orders strictly forbid him to fire a gun unless he was first attacked, and urged Col. Moore to abandon the dangerous and dishonorable position he then occupied, assuring him that the Mexican government was now desirous of giving Texas a separate organization with a republican State constitution, which should be framed by the representatives of Texas, and that in seeking De Valla and others

no alternative was left but to use the military, the civil officers of Texas having refused to act in the premises.

Upon this the conference ended, and the fight began; Col. Moore commencing the attack with 250 Texans, and after a few rounds the parties separated, having three or four men killed and wounded on each side; the Texans retiring, and the Mexican commander maintaining his position near by, but did not proceed in execution of his orders until the pleasure of the government could be known. The peace party in Texas now become much alarmed, and by a circular letter, made a most pathetic appeal to their countrymen, lamenting that the interest of the majority of a people disposed to peace should be sacrificed by the rashness of a few; deprecating the late rencounter as entirely uncalled for, and representing that official communications recently received from Gen. Cos and the political chief at Bexar breathed nothing but harmony, and that the authorities of Mexico had never thought of trespassing on the rights of the settlers, of which fact a multitude of proofs had been given, and that there was no manner of doubt but the supreme government would continue to listen respectfully to their representations and omit no means in their power, of promoting the interests and happiness of all the inhabitants of the republic.— That repeated assurances had been received of Santa Anna's friendly feelings towards Texas and his willingness to consent to a separate state government. They expressed a settled determination, to promote by every honorable means, union, moderation and adherence to the laws, and to discountenance the acts of any party less than a majority of the people, which was calculated to involve Texas in a conflict with the general government. That they would assist the government in executing the revenue and other laws which had so often been trampled

under foot, and discharge all other duties which became faithful citizens, and that the continued attempts to destroy harmony between Texas and other portions of the Mexican Republic deserved the marked disapprobation of every friend of good order, who ought to consider themselves not only bound by interest to support the constituted authorities, but also by the most solemn compacts, which had been sealed by judicial and voluntary oaths; and finally that they considered themselves bound by the most sacred obligations, to support the government, if need be, with property, honor and life. Such were the sincere declarations of a most worthy and patriotic body of Citizens, but now of no avail; the wicked resolutions of the war party were fixed and immovable, and as well might Jesus have used arguments to the Jews.

Both however were soon actively engaged. The peace party although as yet a decided majority of the people were not organized, which of course prevented any thing like concert of action; their energies were therefore wasted without effect, while from committee to committee expresses were moving across the plains of Texas with the velocity of Uncle Sam's express mail, thus arranging and combining all the elements of discord which were drawn to a focus and concentrated into one solid phalanx.

By keeping these facts constantly in view, the reader need be at no loss to account for the otherwise inexplicable fact, that a large majority was actually ruled by a small minority, who had now so far matured their plans that disguise was no longer necessary, and accordingly on the 8th, the fortress of Goliad was attacked and carried by a detachment of Texans under Capt. Collingsworth, who obtained possession of stores and booty to the amount of \$12,000. The little Mexican garrison here, although

taken completely by surprise, battled most heroically and for two hours the contest could scarcely have been supposed doubtful, but the desperate enterprise upon which the Texans had entered, admonished them of the necessity of extraordinary exertions, and no doubt they preferred death at the cannon's mouth, to another that awaited them in case of non-success. They therefore rushed upon danger, regardless of consequences, and the result proved that the battle is not always to the strong, nor the race for the swift, for the Mexicans although ensconced behind a huge mass of stone walls situated on a hill of rock from whence they could seemingly pour destruction on a besieging foe, were yet compelled to capitulate and surrender their comfortable quarters to the indomitable courage of the Anglo Saxon, who when "taking the responsibility," knew no fear, nor felt any danger, but to all appearance had laid aside life in the bare hope that he might want to resume it again.

Success is a talisman, and proved such on the present occasion; the discomfiture of the Mexicans infused renewed vigor throughout the ranks of the revolutionists, while it dispirited their opponents, and a force of 1000 men under Col. Edward Burleson was soon marshaled with the avowed intention of driving every Mexican beyond the Rio Grande River. Gen. Cos was yet at San Antonia and thither the Texans repaired, volunteers joining them every day, and among such was — Milam, one of the *Emprasarios* in the early settlement of Texas, who had rendered himself so notorious in Mexico, that he even boasted of having been imprisoned in almost every jail in the republic. He was in fact a remarkable man, possessed of many amiable qualities, but an inordinate thirst for gain had driven him to the commission of foul deeds, and he had alternately suffered the penalty of his offences,

and never failed to visit tenfold vengeance on the heads of all who crossed his path. This man was placed second in command of the Texan forces, which arriving at the mission Concepcion on the 23th day of October 1835, encountered a party of about an equal number of Mexican troops, who were stationed there for the purpose of checking the progress of the Texans against San Antonio. The conflict was most bloody, both parties fought with a courage bordering on desperation, but the impetuosity of the Texans and their unerring rifles, proved again omnipotent and the Mexicans were routed, horse, foot and dragoons.

Meantime an election had been held for the purpose of procuring a consultation of delegates from all parts of Texas, and these were voted for, as well by the peace, as the war party ; the former of whom hoped for some amicable adjustment, the latter relied upon their skill in maneuvering, until they could unitedly assail every vulnerable point of their adversaries and then carry all before them by storm. Some of the members elect accordingly conveyed at San Felipe De Austin, on the 16th of October 1835, but it did not suit the policy of the war party to be very punctual in attendance, and it was not until the 3d of November that a quorum could be obtained, in which time the success of their arms at Goliad and Concepcion had struck with dismay those who had hoped for peace, while it emboldened the revolutionists and enabled them to win over to their ranks the unprincipled crowd (who are ever prone to swim with the current) as well as to secure the co-operation of many worthy men, and among them Stephen F. Austin, whose friends now saw that like him, the alternative was presented of butchering their own neighbors,—fighting the Mexicans, or quitting their homes, property and country where so ma-

ny fond hopes had been cherished ; all of which must be exchanged for the sneers, jests and execration of the world, who would in their time of extreme need brand them as cowards and traitors.

It was under such circumstances that the deliberations of the consultation of delegates commenced, and such a combination of distressing circumstances induced the good, the patriotic Austin to accept the command of the Texans then beseiging Cos within the hitherto impregnable fastness of the walls of San Antonia. Here he adopted the fabian system of delay, hoping to prevent the unnecessary effusion of blood, and doubtless thought there was yet a glimmer of some pacific termination of the whole affair—but the consultation now in session proclaimed abroad the fact that a very general sympathy throughout the United States had been excited in favour of their cause ; and among the proofs of the fact exultingly pointed to a most soldier-like company of volunteers, (New-Orleans Greys), already arrived, with \$7000, which the good citizens, half French, half Americans, had raised by voluntary contribution. These things however were all the effect of previous arrangement. Agents from Texas had long been domiciled in most of the large cities of the Union ; but until a recent date had worked by stealth ; by gradually paving the way for public operations, interesting men of influence in Texas lands, and rousing the honest indignity of our religious communities, by pathetic appeals in behalf of their priest-ridden protestant brethern west of the Sabine, who, if the whole truth had been told, were then and for more than 18 months before had been living under a government of as perfect religious freedom as that of our own.

No man more than myself entertains a higher respect

for the truly upright and pious ; no man more sincerely reverences his Creator ; but the experience of the world and the age in which we live should teach us to discriminate between the appropriate duties of the followers of a crucified Saviour and that sectarian and intolerant spirit that has too often marked the progress of professed christians while promulgating their tenets from the pulpit, or spreading their doctrines with fire and sword. But the mass of mankind have in all time been made to a fearful extent the sport of ambitious political aspirants, and the dupes and instruments of intolerant religious bigots, who, under the guise of piety, scruple not to deluge with human blood the fairest portions of the earth ; and it is a disagreeable but incontestable fact, that although as before noted, the decrees respecting slavery were abrogated, and religious toleration established in Texas ; yet their repeal was unknown among the mass of our people ; and while the law of emancipation was looked upon as robbery by one part of the American people, the religious feelings of another part was plied with such success, that an almost universal sympathy for the Texans burst forth ; and for a time enlisted under their banner the otherwise antipodes of political parties in the United States.

On the memorable 8th of October, 1835, before attacking Goliad, there had been a grand caucus of the head men and warriors of Texas, who were called together for the purpose of issuing a manifesto setting forth the grounds and motives for taking up arms ; for although their agents had long been busy, they had never heard of an insurrection where the leaders had not furnished the public with some declaration by which the merits of the controversy might be judged ; but on the present occasion, after having spent a few hours without being able to agree

upon any thing, they unanimously resolved to rebel first, and find out the reason afterwards.

It is true there were weighty reasons with each man, but these were all of a personal nature, and if disclosed would have defeated their own end : they therefore very prudently contented themselves with musing in anticipation of coming events ; and while all had fixed on large bodies of public land, a few fixed on the presidency ; not a few had filled in imagination all the subordinate offices under a new dynasty ; and the only serious accident which befel them was a mighty war of words between two delicate men who were both extremely anxious to become Mayor at the new seat of government, wherever that should chance to be placed.

Gen. Austin being now fairly committed, his services as a military man were soon dispensed with, and Col. Burlesson and Milam with upwards of 1200 men, commenced on the 2d of November a vigorous attack on the town of San Antonio, which was defended by Cos and about 1,500 Mexicans. The contest was perhaps the most obstinate and bloody that came off during the war ; both the besiegers and besieged displaying the utmost coolness and courage for two days and nights, with scarcely an intermission, and with dreadful slaughter, the Texans hanging round the town in disconnected parties, and constantly picking off the soldiers within, while the Mexicans availed themselves occasionally with advantage of peculiar constructed houses, and through loop holes in the walls poured a most destructive fire upon the singular sort of an army with which they now had to contend. Even the venerable cathedral of near a century and a half standing, which yet graces a central spot in San Antonio, served as a rampart for the Mexican artillery, where from its top they vomited forth the messengers of death in suf

ficient profusion to test the courage of the most experienced army of veterans.

On the third night, the Texans ceased firing, and the Mexicans retired to rest, vainly hoping that the siege would be raised while they were taking that repose which exhausted nature so loudly called for. The citizens, too, had been worn out by anxiety of mind and want of rest, sunk down in slumber, and soon all was buried in a most welcome sleep, when scarcely a sound fell upon the ear, save the gentle murmur of the little river, whose waters were yet transparent, but soon to be tinged with human blood. It was the calm that precedes a storm. At 4 o'clock the detached parties of Texans made a simultaneous assault and after contending hand to hand for two hours with the newly awakened slumberers, the Mexican forces retired within the walls of the Alamo, from whence they continued until 10 o'clock to pour a most galling fire upon the unconquerable enemy without, nor did they cease until their whole stock of powder was exhausted; when as is often the case, prudence became as they thought the better part of valour, and the white flag was displayed from the ramparts.

Terms of capitulation were now agreed on, the Mexicans surrendering the the military chest with lots of Benton's *yellow boys*, and all their ordinance and arms, glad no doubt to escape with nothing but their bodies, which they speedily locomoted beyond the Rio Grande, where many of them probably are yet, without the least desire to come in contact with such desperate men as slayed about one half of the Mexican army at the town of San Antonio.

The particulars of this siege I obtained from various unquestionable sources; about one half of both armies was sent to the shades below, and among the number of

Texans the eccentric Milam, who closed his career of blood and carnage in a halo of renown. Often have I listened to the veteran Col. Neil when he fought this battle over and over again. That the Colonel is a hero I have not the least doubt; nature has given him a giant frame and a mind incapable of despondency; and according to tradition and his own account of himself, from the time that he left the pine tent in which he was born near the Cumberland River, in Tennessee, his life has been devoted to arms and he most solemnly declares that the only defeat he ever suffered was on the memorable night when he fell down the steps at the Theatre in Houston, and thus put it in my power to bear off a couple of fair prizes which a friendly agreement had made a partnership business of, and a subsequent friendly agreement made it lawful for me to allude to in the foregoing part of the work.

Although the hilt of an otherwise concealed dagger in Texas had long been seen in Mexico, the late acts of open resistance and murder were wholly unexpected, and absolutely passed belief until confirmation, strong as holy writ, stared them in the face, and came like a thunder bolt to prostrate the fondest hopes of many Mexican patriots, to whom I have alluded in the 12th Chapter of this work. Now, however, as the Texans have thus far been eminently successful and have possession of all the forts and strong holds in the country, the consultation of delegates, at San Felipe are more successful in agreeing upon a declaration than were the heroes before Goliad, and the joint wisdom of the members manufactured, and promulgated the following, after appointing Gen. Houston Commander-in-Chief, and dispatching Gen. Austin to the City of Washington in the character of Minister to the United States. This address was adopted on the 7th of Novem-

ber 1835, immediately after the news of the fall of San Antonio had reached the Consultation.

DECLARATION.

Whereas General Antonio Lopez De Santa Anna and other military chieftains have by force of arms overthrown the federal institutions of Mexico and dissolved the social compact which existed between Texas and the other members of the confederacy :

Now the good people of Texas, availing themselves of their natural rights, do solemnly declare that we have taken up arms in defence of our rights and liberties, which was threatened by the encroachments of military despots and in defence of the republican principles of the constitution of 1824. That Texas is no longer morally or legally bound by the compact of Union ; yet stimulated by the generosity common to a free people, we offer our support and assistance to such of the members of the Mexican confederacy as will take up arms against military despotism. That we do not acknowledge that the present authorities of the nominal Mexican Republic have the right to govern within the limits of Texas. That we hold it a right during the disorganization of the federal system to withdraw from the Union and establish an independent government or to adopt such other measures as we may deem best calculated to protect our rights and liberties ; but we will continue faithful to the Mexican Government so long as that nation is governed by the constitution and laws that were formed for the government of the political association, but will not cease to carry on war against said authorities whilst their troops are within the limits of Texas. That Texas is responsi-

ble for her armies now in the field, and the public faith is pledged for the payment of any debt contracted by our agents. That we will reward by donations in land, all who volunteer in our service in the present struggle, and receive them as citizens. These declarations we solemnly avow to the world, and call God to witness their truth and sincerity and invoke defeat and disgrace on our head should we prove guilty of duplicity.

To a person unacquainted with the actual position of the general government and the war party in Texas, the foregoing declaration would pass for a patriotic document, and that it has very generally enjoyed that character can be attested by the unanimous evidence of the people of the United States and many more abroad; but that it was circulated at the time for immediate effect, and not from any persuasion in the minds of the members that it would stand the test of time, or that it contained anything more than a somewhat artful, if not able whitewashing of their conduct, I for one do most religiously believe.

For by what system of reasoning, or by what torturing of actual occurrences could these gentlemen have become convinced that Santa Anna and military chieftains had by force of arms overthrown the federal institutions of Mexico and destroyed the social compact that existed between Texas and the members of the other confederacy, certain it is that neither had been done; certain it is of all the Mexican Republic, Texas was the only portion where the people did not sanction a modification of the Constitution of 1824, and what was popularly called a Central government for the time; and certain it is that even in Texas a majority of the inhabitants sided with the change. The Constitution of 1824 having proved wholly inadequate to all the purposes of its adoption;

and equally certain it is that this love and veneration for the constitution was an afterthought, the central government having been established by the voluntary consent and desire of an almost unanimous voice of the nation had been in operation from the first day of January, 1835 ; and now in November of the same year, every former pretext is abandoned, and the republican principles of the constitution of 1824, which established the Catholic religion becomes, as if by magic, a most sacred document ; such as none but sacrilegious hands would dare to touch, when they, the very promulgators of the foregoing declaration had for years sought, and at last obtained an infraction of this venerated document, the Mexican government consenting that these most pious Texans should enjoy the privilege of worshipping Almighty God in accordance with the dictates of their most tender consciences.

But a brief space of time before, as noted in the 12th Chapter of this work, we who are now conjured as brothers, were denounced before the Mexican people as notoriously profligate and lawless and in the same address by the same war party, Santa Anna who has since that address was penned removed all former grounds of complaint, and committed no wrongs upon the rights or liberties of the people of Texas, is now transformed from the champion of liberty, and the distinguished Don Lopez De Santa Anna, into a military despot who had trampled on the liberties of his country. Religious establishments and violated Constitutions grate harshly on American ears ; and this love for the constitution was a subterfuge resorted to for the purpose of enlisting our feelings still more in their favor, and was in point of fact rebelling first and finding out the reason afterwards, and never, it is believed, did juggler play off his illusions with such effect as did the war party in Tex-

as, when performing before their notoriously profligate and lawless brothers, the legitimate descendants of seventeen hundred and seventy-six.

I am aware that in expressing sentiments so opposite from those entertained by a large majority of the American people, that I am incurring a great weight of responsibility ; but it cannot be supposed that I have any sinister motive or any object whatever but truth in view, and while I am conscious of this, without courting opposition I will not shrink from a just responsibility, confident as I am, that the more the subject is investigated, the more proofs will be obtained in support of each and every position I have assumed. 'Tis true, most writers advocate the popular side of every subject ; 'tis true, that they often degrade themselves by becoming mere pensioned scribblers ; and it is perhaps too true that any other mode of procedure is fraught with danger without pecuniary reward ; but aware as I am of this, I cannot consent to lend myself to so unholy a cause as that which hitherto has loaded with obloquy the peace party in Texas ; a body of men in point of talent, moral worth and patriotism, that would do no dishonor to the proudest and most enlightened nation under the sun. I know the envious, malicious and obstinately prejudiced will condemn me ; but my writings should be beneath the notice of any intelligent community if I was capable of descending to the vile practice of promulgating error and pandering to an appetite that is sharpened and invigorated until wholesome food for the mind is discarded, and its place supplied with nutriment, which although decked with flowers, often contains a poison which in the absence of a sure antidote, I fear will some day sap the very foundations of society and desolate my native and beloved country and

to and leagued with a combination of rebels against an upright government.

'Tis true, that willful and corrupt perjury, by the common consent of mankind and the whole tenor of every code of morality or religion, is a crime of such flagitious nature that I would fondly believe that such mournful depravity cannot exist in a human breast; for independent of deep remorse in this world, what must be the eternal doom of him who has first desired that God might help him as he shall keep his oath, and then disclaims divine assistance and hopes to prosper when pursuing a course diametrically opposite to the most sacred obligation. Individual happiness or permanent prosperity under such circumstances can never exist. It would be contrary to every known law of nature; contrary to reason, right and justice, and contrary to every principle on which men can have the smallest foundation to anchor their hopes in this world or who are not altogether regardless of a happy immortality.

In a national point of view, I cannot believe that the sins of a few will be visited on the many, nor do I believe that all who participated in the conflict in Texas are chargeable with acting wrong; on the contrary, too much praise cannot be bestowed upon the magnanimous volunteers who left their peaceful firesides as they then verily believed to assist in maintaining the rights of man, and to stay the progress of a ruthless and sanguinary invader; too much praise cannot be bestowed on a worthy body of men in Texas who honestly opposed the war until the alternatives were presented of butchering their neighbors, fighting the Mexicans, or leaving the country; and in place of passing a sentence of willful and corrupt guilt on any of the actors, I will consider that I have done my duty when I have laid all the evidence before my readers (much of

the most solemn obligations, and in the face of high heaven swore to support the constituted authorities of Mexico; not any particular dynasty, but such as a majority of the inhabitants of the republic should from time to time clothe with authority. If they have done this, 'tis well; if they availed themselves of nature's law and have resisted intolerable oppression even unto death, it was an honorable duty; if they have aided a nation of freemen when contending for their lost rights, they deserve the approbation of mankind; but if they have violated the most sacred obligations, and proved recreant to their benefactors, and like a viper stung the bosom that warmed them into life, the curse of God will rest upon them and sooner or later the execrations of mankind.

We are accustomed to look upon an individual who will speak falsely, or one who will rob or murder a fellow creature, with horror and loathing; but I fear that mankind are too apt to overlook the darkest crimes when numbers are engaged, and to drown the offence in the waters of popular feeling. But it must be confessed that unjustifiable rebellion embraces a complication of wickedness transcendentally greater than any crime which man can commit, it is the offspring of slander, in gratitude and perjury; it is pregnant with rapine, sacrilege and murder; and dreadful indeed in its mildest form, as it impoverishes the public, ruins particular families, perpetrates hatred among citizens and relatives who ought to be friends; makes a country the seat of misery and desolation; leaves helpless orphans in nakedness and want, and widows in weeds and tears; exposes nations to the attempts of foreign enemies; and its progress is always through a continued course of violence and bloodshed. An individual robber and murderer then is an innocent man if compared

•

the home of my children while the beautiful but unfinished fabric, reared by our fathers, is crumbling into dust.

The thousands of emigrants that will continue to pour into Texas, have important trusts in their hands; the active promoters of the conflict with Mexico, as well as myself, will soon pass away, and our respective places will be filled by those for whom we should feel a lively interest, and for whom there should be no unwillingness to transmit volumes of truth, when the hand which has penned them is mouldering in the dust.

In tracing the causes and effects of revolutions in government, the impartial mind will arrive at the conclusion that with a little shifting of scenery and characters, the history of one is in many respects not unlike the history of all,—that the causes often trivial; the measures used wicked and malignant; and the final results to the successful party often little else than a change of name and a change of masters. While this as a general truth may be safely affirmed, a further notice of the revolution in Mexico would be superfluous were it not that the leading causes and prominent features of its rise, progress and termination, were of a kind to stamp this tremendous conflict with a distinct character. Spain found the Mexicans a rich, powerful and happy nation; she robbed them for a time of their birth-right and the fruits of their industry; and in time her victims triumphed over oppression and laid this once haughty nation prostrate at their feet. The colonists of Texas settled in the Mexican republic when the nation was groaning under the expiring fragments of tyranny, when the lovers of justice and the rights of man throughout the world were contemplating with pleasure the noble stand and heroic achievements of the long oppressed descendants of the Montazumas.

The Texan Emigrants voluntarily took upon themselves

which is yet to come) and have informed them that a charitable mind will make large allowances for the conduct of men in particular circumstances.

We are often blinded by prejudice and interest ; we are led by the influence of friends ; we are too often the slaves of fashion, and we pursue the phantom Fame at times with such eager intent, and with such velocity that the most sacred duties are forgotten while mischief and misery are scattered abroad, and death and destruction mark our footsteps.

Pope says, "vice to be hated must be seen ;" and I say that the most pernicious consequences sometimes ensue from a disregard of first principles without the absolute intent of indulging vicious propensities ; and man without fixed principles for the government of his conduct is as liable to steer wrong as a ship without rudder or compass, when tossed upon the mountain wave.

But whatever may have been the sins of the promoters of the war or the virtues of those who opposed it, emigrants at the present and a future day can neither share in the disgrace of the one nor the glory of the other, farther than to draw lessons of instruction from the past ; and this should call forth every faculty of body and mind until their duties are properly understood and performed, which will richly repay them in life and redound to their honor when their pilgrimage shall be ended ; and may such be impressed with a proper sense of their accountability and learn from the follies of others to steer around the troubled waters of destruction and anchor at last in a haven of rest.

CHAPTER XV.

My history must now retrograde to the 3d of November 1835, at which time the delegates composing the consultation organized at San Felipe, when Branch T. Archer was elected President of that body and delivered the following speech, which I lay before the reader for the purpose of exhibiting both sides of the question, and also to refresh his memory respecting the sale of 411 leagues of land, by the war party, in Texas; the members of which being dispersed before the titles were made out, the President of the Consultation now declares a fraudulent transaction. This document may be relied on as a copy verbatim, having, by the courtesy of the Secretary of State, been permitted to transcribe it with my own hand from the unpublished files in that department of the Government of Texas.

The Hon. Branch T. Archer is a man of fine talents, possessing too the fire of an old Virginian, a fire that in early life involved him in a duel with a Mr. Crump, who fell a victim to this savage practice, near Powhattan Court house, Virginia, and Col. Archer emigrated to Texas, where he well knew what kind of language to use to those around him, as well as those of his old friends in

the United States, when addressing the delegates at San Felipe De Austin.

*“Gentlemen :—*I return you my thanks for the honor you have conferred on me. The duties which devolve on the members of this body are arduous and highly important: in fact the destinies of Texas are placed in your hands. I hope that you are now assembled in every way prepared to discharge those duties creditable to yourselves, and beneficial to your country. I call upon all and each of you to divest yourselves of all party feeling and selfish motives, and to look alone to the true interest of the country. In the language of the Hebrew prophet, I would say, put off your shoes, for the ground upon which you stand is holy ground.

The rights and liberties of thousands of freemen are in your hands, and millions yet unborn will be affected by your decisions. The first measure that will be brought before the house will be a declaration in which we will set forth to the world the causes that have impelled us to take up arms, and the objects for which we fight; and the propriety of establishing a provincial government without delay, is now suggested to be composed of a Governor, Lieutenant Governor and Council, and I would recommend that these offices be clothed with both legislative and executive powers. This measure I conceive to be absolutely necessary to prevent Texas from falling into anarchy. The organization of the militia requires your immediate attention. You have an army in the field whose achievements have already shed lustre upon our arms, and they are destitute of the provisions and comforts necessary to sustain them in service. Give them character, or their victories, although not achieved without danger or glory, will nevertheless be unproductive of good; sustain

and support them and they will do honor to you, and render incalculable service to the country ; neglect them and Texas is lost.

The adoption of a code of military laws is indispensable.—without order and discipline your armies will be more dangerous to ourselves than to our adversaries. I know the men now in the field ; and there never were better materials for soldiers, but unless strict subordination is enforced they will achieve nothing for us ; but enforce subordination, and like the dragon's teeth sown by Cadmus, armed men will spring forth ready to fight our battles.

It will be necessary to raise funds in order to establish the contemplated government and support the army, and it is our duty to appoint agents to procure those funds. I have too high an opinion of the wisdom of this body to believe that you will select any but our most influential citizens to such an important post. Without funds, however heroically your armies may fight—however wise your councils may legislate, they will erect but a baseless fabric, that will fall of its own weight.

It is believed that funds to a large amount can be raised by a pledge of the public domain ; and however much our citizens may differ in opinion respecting the legal ownership of such lands, Texas needs and must have them.

We are surrounded by powerful and warlike tribes of Indians, some of whose chiefs are expected here in a few days, and I deem it expedient that we purchase their friendship at whatever it may cost. The arrangements entered into with our friends abroad must be complied with, and by a proper treatment of those volunteers who have arrived from the United States, we shall soon be reinforced.

ed with many more from the same quarter; and it will be expedient for this body to secure to all volunteers their head rights and bounty lands, and place them on the same footing with our own citizens. This being done, confidence will be ensured. Again, the path to promotion must be open; the volunteers must be certain that deeds of heroism will be rewarded, and that you will throw no obstruction in their pathway to fame. The fraudulent sale of 411 leagues of land by the late legislature of Coahuila and Texas will need revision, and the establishment of mails and an express department are deemed necessary to promote the object in view; besides other measures which have escaped my observation, but will occur to us all in the progress of affairs; and finally, gentlemen, let me remind you of the high and responsible station you now occupy. The eyes of the world will soon be upon us; battling as we are against the despotism of a military chieftain all true republicans will become anxious spectators of the conflict. Let us furnish them evidence that we are the true descendants of that band of heroes that sustained an eight years war against tyranny and oppression and gave liberty to a new world. Let our achievements be such that our mother country, when she reads the bright page that records them, shall proudly and joyfully exclaim, these are my sons; their heroic deeds mark them as such. Again, gentlemen, let me remind you that the ground upon which you stand is holy ground; that your decisions will affect the rights and liberties of thousands of freemen, and perhaps millions yet unborn—and the cause of liberty itself. I do not view the cause in which we are engaged as that of freemen fighting alone against military despotism; I do not view it as Texas battling alone for her rights; I view it on a more extensive scale; I view it as

the great work of laying the corner stone of the great Mexican confederacy."

Immediately after the delivery of the foregoing speech of the presiding officer, the report of a body termed the common council was laid before the consultation of delegates, and the following is a true copy from the file in the department of State.

REPORT OF THE COMMON COUNCIL.

San Felipe De Austin, Nov. 1st, 1835.

To the honorable Consultation of the chosen delegates of all Texas, in General Convention assembled :

The general council begs leave to report, that now on the organization of your honorable body, the duty of the council terminates, and it is with much satisfaction that we surrender into your hands the records of our proceedings. In the discharge of its duties, it became necessary, for the council to take the responsibility of acts of magnitude ; and if in so doing we have transcended the authority intended to be delegated to us, we hope that the liberality of your assembly will attribute it to motives of rendering important if not indispensable aid to the cause in which Texas is engaged. As the most trivial acts of the council are on record, and are too numerous to be couched in this report, we will only present to your consideration the most important, and those incurring the greatest responsibility, that you may approve or disapprove as your wisdom may dictate. On the 14th day of October, James Hall was appointed contractor for the army, from whose report there are reasons to believe that upwards of one hundred beeves and a considerable quantity of corn meal are on the way to head quarters,

and connected with this subject we will also inform you that supplies of sugar, coffee, bacon, blankets, shoes, tent cloths, &c. &c., have been forwarded from Columbia. Brassoria and Matagorda; but as the winter is approaching, high water and bad roads may be expected; we therefore recommend that a larger quantity be collected at some convenient point.

We have reasons to believe that one 12 and one 18 pounder of artillery are on the way, with a fair proportion of powder and ball, and we have authorized the raising of 25 volunteers to range between the Colorado and Brassos; 25 between the Brassos and Trinity rivers; and 35 east of the Trinity, promising each volunteer \$1,25 per day. The council have made arrangements for the collection of the public dues on file marked G., and this it will be necessary to take up and revise. The council have ordered to be carried into effect under certain regulations a mail route from San Felipe De Austin to cantonment Jesup in the United States; as also to the headquarters of the army, and to Bigar and Velasco. This subject at a suitable time should be taken up, and branch routes ordered: and to carry the project into effect, the Council appointed Jno. Rice Jones, Post Master General. On the 26th day of October, the council drafted an address to the people of the United States which was forwarded to an editor at Natchitoches in the United States for publication; and will be found on file marked M. On the 27th the council passed a resolution requiring the suspension of the various land offices, for reasons then stated which will be found on file marked N.; copies of which have been ordered to be served on the land commissioners. We have authorized a contract for a loan of one hundred thousand dollars from citizens of New-Orleans, and appointed T. F. McKinney agent to repair to New-

Orleans to carry the same into effect, under instructions on file marked C. On the 31st, the council received a number of letters from Mr. McKinney and other gentlemen of the lower country, urging the necessity of the council granting letters to certain persons therein mentioned, to cruise for Mexican vessels, which were granted, and commissions issued, a copy of which is on file marked P. accompanied with instructions marked G.

Our finances arising from the receipt of dues for land as will appear in Mr. Gail Borden's report, is \$53.30. This money has been exhausted, and an advance made by the president of the council of \$36. There was also several hundred dollars in the hands of Mr. Moony, the Alcalde of the municipality of Austin; upon this money several advances have been made by Mr. Cochrane, and will probably cover the amount of money in the Alcalde's hands; as such you may consider that at this moment we are out of funds.

Two Mexican officers, prisoners of war, are now on parole of honor, having privilege of the town of San Felipe, and it will be necessary for the President or some appropriate authority to have observation over them. As some days may pass before the consultation organize a proper authority to dispatch and receive expresses, the council are of opinion should be attended to, and that a committee should be appointed for that purpose.

With consideration and high regard,

R. ROYAL, *President*
of the General Council of Texas.

A. HOUSTON, *Secretary.*

On motion of Saml. Houston a vote of thanks was unanimously passed, tendering to the members of the council the thanks of the consultation.

On motion of Mr. Wharton, it was resolved that the President appoint a committee composed of one member from each jurisdiction, to make a declaration, setting forth to the world, the causes that impelled us to take up arms and the objects for which we fight ; and in pursuance of said resolution, the Chair appointed the following persons : A. Wharton, W. Menniffee, R. R. Royal, Lorenza De Valla, A. Mitchell, W. J. Fisher, R. M. Williams, Saml. Houston, A. Houston W. Hanks, H. Millard and S. T. Allen.

Mr. Edward Hall, agent for a committee at New-Orleans, was introduced and presented certain documents which were read, and on motion of Mr. Wharton, were ordered to lie on the table. On motion, of Mr. Robinson, a committee was appointed to take into consideration the communications from New-Orleans ; and Messrs. Wharton, Houston, Robinson, Royal and Parker, were appointed that committee, with instructions to report thereon.

On motion of R. Royal, Messrs. Bottom and Hall, of the United States Navy were received into the army of Texas. In pursuance of the recommendation of the president of the consultation, Henry Smith was elected Governor, J. W. Robinson Lt. Governor, Wm. Menniffee, D. Parker, Jesse Grimes, A. G. Perry, David G. Burnett, Henry Williams, Martin Parmi, D. C. Clemments, R. R. Royal, W. P. Harris, E. Waller, and W. Hanks, councilmen.

The Governor elect having taken the oath of office was conducted to the Chair, when he delivered a short address, remarking that they would have to call system out of chaos, and without funds or munitions of war, set the new wheels of government in motion ; he recommended the passage of a revenue law, and the appointment of collectors of the customs, and also additional agents to procure aid from foreign countries, particularly the United States,

which his Excellency seemed to think was going hand in hand with Texas on a crusade to Mexico. He spouted most loudly about the glories of conquest, and the descendants of the immortal heroes of 1776; declared they were neither profligate nor lawless, but that the Mexicans were both; and moreover, of a color and language which peculiarly fitted them for the servants of those who were a shade whiter, and spoke the English language. Two thousand copies of this speech were ordered to be printed and sent to different parts of the United States. and on motion of Wm. Wharton the consultation adjourned *sine die*.

I believe that there is in point of fact but one step between the sublime and the ridiculous; and I bespeak the impartial attention of the reader, while I dissect and strip of their gilding, the two preceding very eloquent and statesmanlike documents, in doing which I shall begin with my brother Virginian, and it is part of the Virginian creed to lean as much as possible to the side of a countryman, and I cannot therefore be subjected to the charge of enmity against my honorable colleague from Powhattan.

I will not stop to enquire if the ground upon which this grand consultation held its session was holy, as my honorable friend termed it; had I been present at the time, I might have enquired why these gentlemen were not in their seats at Montelovia, the capital of the state of Coahuila and Texas; and how the honorable gentleman could reconcile it to his feelings to declare that all true republicans would sympathize with Texas when she was trampling under foot every article in the creed that is held sacred by that most democratic party. What says the celebrated Virginia resolutions in the days of the elder Adams, or who ever heard before a republican party who

refused to acknowledge the claims of an overwhelming majority, fairly expressed through the ballot box. Whoever heard of a republican people, that under such circumstances, not only made war against the government of their common country, but actually severed the connection of the inhabitants of a separate state for no other reason than an acknowledgement that this same immaculate republican party had attempted to make a fraudulent sale of 411 leagues of land which belonged to the general government and the whole population of Mexico.

Texas was as much a part of Coahuila and Texas as the whole State of Virginia is every part of Virginia, and the state of Coahuila and Texas stood in precisely the relation to the general government of Mexico as does the state of Virginia to the government of the United States. This being a clear and undisputable fact, Texas could possess no legal right to maintain her present position ; her movements were all revolutionary, and it only remains to be seen if oppression had forced her to avail herself of a national right and seek relief by the sword.

If the declaration of the consultation of delegates is to be received as an exposition of the encroachments on the rights and liberties of the good people of Texas, I am unable to perceive any definite change except that of the modification of the constitution of 1824, and it has already been shown that this modification was effected by the operation of universal suffrage ; a doctrine whether sound or unsound is professed to be held most sacred by all republican people ; and least of all should the Texans have complained of a violated constitution when the first infraction of this venerated document was made at their own especial and repeated request and conceded to them by the generous courtesy of an overwhelming majority of the nation.

If the declarations of the President of the Consultation of delegates were true, there was immediate necessity for the organization of a new government to prevent Texas from falling into anarchy, and that the statement of this gentleman on this particular contingency, was true, there is no doubt, for at least two thirds of the people of the State were now alarmed at the rapid strides of the revolutionary party, who delayed not to clothe themselves with authority, and with the public funds in their pockets, were determined to force obedience at the dagger's point.

In place then of deliberating with the newly elected members of the state legislature of Coahuila and Texas, and in place of convening and framing a state Constitution for Texas in accordance with the expressed wish of the government of Mexico, no sooner is this privilege conceded than abandoned, and in the absence of every former bone of contention, the republican constitution which established the Catholic religion embraces the sum total of their desires.

If military chieftains were actually trampling on the rights and liberties of Texas, why did not these sage statesmen define the wrongs she was receiving at the hands of the government; why did they not show that the citizens were deprived of some rights previously enjoyed, or were bearing some burthen newly laid upon them. In the absence of either of these I should think it difficult for any rational mind to arrive at the conclusion which the foregoing declaration expresses; and least of all, the Hon. Branch T. Archer, who boasts of his Virginia republicanism and professes to have been educated in the true Jeffersonian school of politics.

That the honorable gentleman displayed considerable tack and skill in his eloquent allusions to his mother country and his varnished appeal to our feelings is readily gran-

ted ; but I cannot grant to him both the possession of sound republican principles, and with them sincerity of purpose ; and the Texan emigrants should bear in mind that under the former order of things they were not even subjected to a tea tax, while, under the reigning republican dynasty at present, every thing that can be weighed or measured is subjected to the operations of an oppressive tariff.

If further proof is wanting to show that Texas was in a minority, I would call the attention of the reader to the bait which was cast on the waters by this republican consultation of delegates, who, to use their own language, " they being stimulated by the generosity common to a few people, offered their support and assistance to such members of the Mexican confederacy as would join them in arms ;" and not receiving any response from any single Mexican state, the Governor and Council recommended the calling of a convention for the purpose of an immediate Declaration of Independence. It will be seen from the report of the General Council that as early as the 14th day of October, a contractor for the army had been appointed ; that the public funds had, by this self-constituted body, been expended ; that they had taken the responsibility of contracting a loan of one hundred thousand dollars, and vesting the proceeds in 12 and 18 pounders, ball, powder, beeves, blankets, &c., and that an express mail had been established to Natchitoches in the United States, to bear to our borders an address from these our expatriated but oppressed countrymen, and brothers ; and finally, a suppression of the land offices to prevent the settlers from perfecting their titles until the revolutionists could select the most valuable lands themselves, and then grant or confiscate the claims of others in such manner as to

bring a forfeiture on all those who did not participate in the war.

Mr. McKinney negotiated an additional loan of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars in New Orleans; and in his correspondence with the government of Texas solicited and obtained the privilege for American citizens, to cruise for Mexican vessels, a power granted by the General Council of Texas, which was clearly beyond their reach, and one when exercised by the applicants, that according to the universal law of nations subjected all thus engaged to the charge and doom of pirates; an assertion however disagreeable to make, it would be an insult to the understanding of the reader to support by further proofs, as the report of the council is before him a body unknown and unrecognized by any foreign power.

In pursuance of the policy indicated from abroad and the recommendation of the governor and Council of Texas, delegates from the different municipalities of Texas were elected on the 18th day of February 1836, and convened at Washington on the 1st day of March. When in session it was found that considerable diversity of opinion yet existed respecting the wisdom or expediency of establishing a separate government; several members urging that a large and respectable party was altogether opposed to a separation from Mexico, and no doubt was entertained by them but an amicable adjustment could yet be made. They asserted that Texas could gain nothing by severing the connection; for if successful in the enterprise, a large expenditure of money would be requisite and the people afterwards burdened not only with the expense of foreign intercourse but also with a national debt without obtaining any equivalent.

A majority, however, argued differently; they stated

that Texas was already committed before the world, and that she could not, without everlasting disgrace, retrace her steps ; that she had entered into various and delicate engagements ; a compliance with which would be impossible unless entire independence of Mexico was declared and maintained ; that the public creditors were already alarmed, and that nothing but an immediate Declaration of Independence could restore confidence ; but that in such event any necessary amount of funds and volunteers in their service would be forthcoming.

The Declaration of Independence finally passed unanimously, the peace members sacrificing their own pacific opinions, and as Austin said of these three alternations presented, they fought the Mexicans rather than their own neighbors, and rather than to abandon home and country and be received abroad as traitors to a righteous cause. The convention adjourned after passing a Constitution and a code of military laws and electing the following officers on whom devolved the arduous and responsible duty of giving an impetus to the the Government.

DAVID G. BURNET, *President*.

LORENZA DE VALLA, *Vice President*.

COL. CARSON, *Sec'y of State*.

BAILY HADIMAN, *Sec'y of Treasury*.

THOS. J. BURK, *Sec'y of War*.

DAVID THOMAS, *Att'y General*.

JNO. RICE JONES, *Post Master General*.

Now the note of preparation was every where heard ; the Declaration of Independence and Constitution of Texas were soon promulgated throughout the United States, where the press groaned under the intolerable persecutions that pursued our American brethren in Mexico. The chivalry of the country was aroused, and dar-

ing spirits in thousands repaired to the wilds of Texas to assist as they then thought in bursting the bonds of political and religious slavery, which the duplicity of the Mexican government had fastened around our countrymen. The generous sympathy of our people for Texas, although wrongly directed, is an honor to human nature, manifesting as it did, a disinterestedness and magnanimity worthy of the most righteous cause; a cause then almost universally believed to be of that character, and one that enlisted under its banners men of all political parties both among our private citizens and in the legislative halls of the country. The Hon. Thos. H. Benton, whose brother was then in Texas speculating in Lands, proclaimed in the Senate of the United States that the time had passed when the American government or its citizens should remain neutrals, but that the only proper impulse now to be felt was a heart to sympathize with Texas and a hand to strike in her defence; and such was the influence of circumstances at the time that our feelings were all carried away by storm, and the unfortunate fate of the Americans at the Alamo and the unheard of cruelty of Santa Anna at Goliad soon after completely extinguished every just view of the subject, and curses loud and deep resounded from our hill tops and re-echoed along our valleys throughout the vast extent of the country, from Maine to Louisiana.

Every sea-port in the United States contributed men and money; the noble steamers on the western waters were seen wending their way with succors for Texas; the temples dedicated to the worship of God were thronged to listen to recitals from the pulpit of the religious persecutions in Texas; and thousands of dollars and articles of clothing were contributed, and many a banner bearing the lone star of Texas was manufactured and

embellished by the fair hands of our countrywomen, who ever alive to the voice of distress, were among the foremost to stimulate and encourage their friends and relatives to seek distinction on the fair plains of Texas, and if need be to whiten with their bones the ground which they supposed had already absorbed the blood which would consecrate their names to fame in all time to come.

Would that their hopes had been realized and that many of those whose bosoms beat high with hopes of an honorable fame and Texan freedom had not been doomed to chagrin and disappointment, and received nothing in return but bitter repentance for all their sacrifices and toils.

From the Lexington (Ky.) Gazette.

TO THE PUBLIC.

The undersigned, deem it an act of justice, not to themselves alone, but to the community of which they are members, more especially to those whose generous sympathies were so deeply enlisted in the cause of Texas to make known the causes which have induced them to abandon an enterprize, in which they embarked with so many fond and flattering hopes. They would have been glad to have been spared this painful task. They take no pleasure in the performance of an act, which may tend to check the universal current of kindness and sympathy which has been manifested by the people of Kentucky, towards the people of Texas, from the beginning of their revolution down to the present time. They have too distinct a recollection of their own feelings when they quit their homes, to aid the cause, as they then thought, of civil and religious freedom, not to know that their *return* and this brief expose of the *motives* which induced it, will cause a pang of mortification in many bo-

soms which now throb with exultation, in the hope of Texan freedom. Nothing but a sense of duty—of the obligation which rests upon them to justify themselves, to the world, could now impel them to expose the unhappy civil and political condition of Texas ; to declare, as they now do, their solemn convictions of her total unworthiness of aid or sympathy. We might perhaps be content with this declaration of our *opinions*, but we will proceed briefly to fortify those opinions by a detail of facts.

We will not dwell upon the false assurances made to us by men *professing* to be the accredited agents of Texas in this country. At a time when the cause of Texas was dark and gloomy, when Santa Anna seemed destined to carry desolation over the whole country, those men were prodigal of promises, and professing to be authorized to speak in the name of the Texan Government made assurances of ultimate remuneration which they knew at the time were false, and which time proved to be so. But of this hereafter. The public were informed at the time, of our extraordinary delay at New-Orleans. It was generally attributed to the neglect of the Texan agent at that place. There was a deeper cause.—The battle of San Jacinto had been fought and won; the President and Cabinet believing that the war was at an end, thought there would be no use for more volunteers, and if we could be delayed beyond the 1st of July, we should lose the benefit of the provisions of the Decree in Council; that being the time for the operation of the act to expire. The President and Council actually issued a proclamation prohibiting the coming in of additional volunteers. In the meantime, however, a rumor was circulated that the Mexicans were about to make another effort to regain the country, and were coming into Texas with 15,000 men, and we were then per-

mitted to embark,—Captain Postlethwaite proceeding in advance with one hundred troops on the 2d day of July: Colonel Wilson remained with the residue, expecting to follow in a few days, but was in the manner before related, detained ten days. Col. W. got off on the 12th of July and arrived at Galveston after a passage of seven days. Captain P. had made his passage in four days. Captain P. being thus several days in advance of Colonel W., and having nothing to occupy him, concluded to visit Velasco, the seat of government, for the purpose of making a personal examination of the country and to ascertain if possible, its civil condition. On his arrival at Velasco, he was introduced to president Burnet by a friend and presented a letter of introduction—which was opened, glanced at and thrown by without comment, Captain P. not being asked to sit, or treated with common civility. Captain P. left President Burnet and returned to his hotel, where he had several *distinct propositions* made to him by *officers* in the Texan service, to join them with the men under his command, avowing their object to be to scour the country and take every thing valuable which they could find, until they had paid themselves, and then return to the United States, as they did not expect the Texan Government to pay them a cent for the services they had rendered or the expense they had incurred!! Captain P. was then informed that the representations made by Texan agents in Kentucky of the right of volunteers to lands were *false*—that all right to head-right claims expired with the Declaration of Independence, and that no bounty lands would be given to any volunteers who arrived after the 1st day of July. Captain P. then returned to Galveston, at which place Colonel W. had arrived in his absence, and communicated to him all the material facts which he had become possessed of

at Velasco. Captain P. at that time announced his resolution to return home, informing the Colonel that he had become sufficiently disgusted with the state of things at the Seat of Government. Colonel W. prevailed upon Captain P. to remain at Galveston until he could himself make a trip to Velasco and see if something might not have occurred to change the aspect of affairs. The Colonel proceeded to Velasco, presented his letter of introduction to the President and was treated if possible, with still more incivility than Captain P. had been. Colonel W. returned to Galveston and announced all the facts to his men—and told them *that he was willing to abide their decision*, to wit: either to join the main army or return with them to the United States.

This was the reception we met with. Those who recollected the difficulties we encountered in raising the corps, the high hopes with which we were inspired by the plausible and pathetic appeals made to us by Texan agents in this country—the deep enthusiasm which was evinced by the whole community when we bade adieu to our native country and homes, may form some adequate conception of our personal chagrin and mortification, when we plainly discovered that our presence was regarded by the authorities of the country as an *intrusion*, when we seemed to be looked upon as men who had come to claim that which had been won by the valour of others. Let any honorable man put the question to himself, and say, what could have been his feeling and what course of conduct his own sense of propriety would have dictated? This however was personal to ourselves. We have said that Texas was unworthy of public aid or sympathy.

We now state that our personal observation and undoubted information enabled us fully to perceive, 1st, That the present population of Texas seemed wholly in-

capable of a just idea of civil and political liberty and that so far as the extension of *liberal principles* is concerned, it is of but little moment whether Mexico or Texas succeeds in the struggle.

2. That the mass of the people from the highest functionary of their pretended Government to the humblest citizen (with but few exceptions) are animated alone by a desire of *plunder*, and appear totally indifferent whom they plunder, friends or foes.

3d. That even now there is really no organized Government in the country—no laws administered—no Judiciary—a perpetual struggle going on between the Civil and Military Departments—and neither having the confidence of the people or being worthy of it. We will here state one or two facts which may tend to show the estimation in which they are respectively held by each other, and their capacity to enforce their orders. The *Secretary of War* came down with a Quartermaster and steamboat to carry his loading consisting of provisions, clothing, &c. to the main army. Capt. Switzer, volunteer emigrant from Ohio, who had lately arrived, wanted some clothing for his men and determined that *unless* he was *first* supplied with such articles as he desired, the *expedition should not proceed*. He took possession of the fort under the command of Colonel Morgan, loaded the cannon, and prepared to fire on them if they attempted to move without his permission. He then sent a file of men on board and took the vessels into his own possession and sent the honorable Secretary with his Quarter master and steamboat back to Velasco ! Again the President and Cabinet appointed General Lamar to the chief command of the Army—the *Army* promptly refused to receive him, and the *power* and *authority* of the Cabinet were *contemptuously disregarded*. The *Army*

then, doubtlessly, after due deliberation, resolved that the Cabinet was either *corrupt* or *imbecile*, (probably both) and it being necessary, in *their* opinion to get rid of them determined to do so by a summary process. They therefore sent on an officer with instructions, *forthwith to arrest them and bring them on to Head Quarters to be tried, according to military usage.* This order however, was not executed, simply because the officer charged with its execution had not the physical force requisite.

These facts and others sufficiently demonstrate this: that the Cabinet was deficient in all the requisites of a good government, and that no one in his senses, would trust himself, his reputation or his fortunes to their charge or control. Charged with *treason, bribery and usurpation*; weak in their councils, and still weaker in power to enforce their orders; we perceived at once that we must look for safety and proper inducements elsewhere. We then turned our eyes to the army, and a scene still more disheartening presented itself—undisciplined, and without an effort to become so—not a roll called nor a drill—no regular encampment—no authority nor obedience—with plundering parties for self emolument, robbing private individuals of their property. We could see nothing to induce us to embark our fortunes and destinies with them. With these views and facts we could but sicken and wonder at the vile deceptions which had been practised upon us; yet we are told that this people had risen up in their might to vindicate the cause of civil and religious Liberty. It is a mockery of the very name of Liberty. They are stimulated by *that motive*, which such men can only appreciate, *the hope of plunder.* They are careless of the form of Government under which they live, if that government will tolerate licentiousness and disorder. Such is a brief but we sincerely believe, a faith-

ful picture of a country to which we were invited with so much assiduity and such the manner in which we were received and treated.

We might multiply facts, in support of each proposition here laid down, to show the miserable condition of things in Texas and the utter impossibility that a man of honor should embark in such a cause with such men. Should it be rendered necessary, we may yet do so; but for the present we will pause with this remark, that if there be any, now, in Kentucky, whose hearts are animated with the desire of an honorable fame, or to secure a competent settlement for themselves or families, they must look to some other theatre than the Plains of Texas. We could say to them, *listen not to the deceitful and hypocritical allurements of LAND SPECULATORS, who wish you to fight for their benefit and who are as liberal of their promises as they are faithless in performance.* We are aware of the responsibility which we incur by this course. We are aware that we subject ourselves to the misrepresentations of hired agents and unprincipled land mongers. But we are willing to meet it all, relying upon the integrity of our motives and the correctness of our course. We left our native land, our peaceful firesides with a solemn resolution to devote our undivided energies to stop the course of Mexican desolation and build up a free and flourishing Commonwealth. The very fact of our going, sufficiently indicates the depth and sincerity of our devotion to the cause. Our *return* and the circumstances which caused it, equally proclaim our infatuation. That others may not be alike deluded, is an additional motive with us to make this publication

EDWARD J. WILSON.

G. L. POSTLETHWAITE.

Should Texas again, and she most likely will, need our assistance, it remains to be seen what portion of our people can thus a second time be made the victims of a generous credulity—to forget their duties to themselves, families and country, as well as a proper regard for the rights of foreign nations with whom the United States are at peace, and whose government is bound by every principle of honor and duty to restrain its citizens from committing acts incompatible with treaty stipulations and that code of law, which by common consent, regulates the conduct of nations as well as individuals; and it should be hoped that future administrations will entertain a most sacred regard for their solemn obligations while our citizens will learn wisdom from former misfortunes, and that the Texan expedition will forever stand prominent as beacons of light and warning and as monuments of many gallant and high minded men, who returned to their native shores no more, but whose bones yet whiten the Texan prairies, unhonored and unmourned by the people in whose service their lives were made a willing sacrifice.

CHAPTER XVI.

A crisis had now arrived and war with all its horrors was about to commence in earnest; it was a question to be decided by the sword, whether one part of the Mexican confederacy could thus wantonly trample under foot the Constitution and laws they had solemnly sworn to support and not cease to leave desolation in their train, until they were reveling in the Halls of the Montazumas, as the organs of these pinks of chivalry had exultingly proclaimed. The Mexican people with a highly honorable unanimity, headed by Santa Anna, were at length convinced that all hopes of a peaceable adjustment were at an end, and as a last resort the implements of destruction were prepared and the line of March taken up for the plains of Texas, which were soon to be dyed with human blood.

San Antonio (Alamo) and Goliad were yet in possession of the Texan troops, and 3000 Mexicans were ordered to rendezvous at Metamoras, in order to operate, first against the two former posts and afterwards wherever an enemy was to be found. On the 21st of February 1836 Generals Sessma, Filasola and Cos were ordered to lead one division of the Mexican army on San Antonio, Generals

Urrera and Gary a second against Goliad, and the third division commanded by Santa Anna in person, was to move on as circumstances might require.

A time had now arrived that would test the courage of those chivalric gentlemen who had for many years been sowing the seeds of discord and who had been so wonderfully brave when no enemy was at hand, but now when his Mexican highness was coming in battle array, could not be found at the post of danger, but left the United States volunteers to shift for themselves and waste their blood within the gloomy walls of the Alamo, and on the more disastrous plain around the fortress of Goliad where the first organized attack had been made upon the Mexican soldiers, who had long protected the colony. The first division of the Mexican army appeared before San Antonio on the 23d, and of the progress of events immediately after, some knowledge may be gained by several letters which were written by the commanding officer, Col. Travis; the first, on the day after the Mexicans appeared, and the last bears date the 3d of March 1836. I am besieged (says Travis) by a thousand Mexicans, and have sustained for 24 hours a continual bombardment and cannonade, without any loss, and the enemy have demanded a surrender, otherwise the garrison is to be put to the sword; this summons I answered with a cannonshot, and our flag still waves from the walls. Victory or death is my motto, and I will never surrender nor retreat.

In other letters to friends in Texas, he says, with only 140 men I am here in fine spirits, having defended the Alamo for 10 days against a force variously estimated at from 1500 to 3000 strong, and unless I get relief from my countrymen, I will perish in its defence. With 500 more men I could drive the Mexicans beyond the Rio Grande and visit vengeance on the enemies of Texas,

whether these are bold invaders or those pusillanimous knaves who have preached loud for war but have not the souls to fight when their services are needed.

On the 3d of March, he informed the convention then in session at Washington, that from the 24th of February the enemy had kept up a constant cannonade and were busy encircling the fort with entrenchments, that for want of aid there was much to depress the spirits of his men, contending at such fearful odds of 140 against a well appointed army of several thousand strong and that a reinforcement was then entering the town, which from the shouts of the soldiers he supposed was commanded by the Mexican President. That he had repeatedly sent expresses to head quarters and to Col. Fannin at Goliad for aid, but had received none, and that unless he was soon reinforced, he would be compelled to fight the Mexicans on their own terms. But, he continues, I feel confident that the determined valour and desperate courage of my men, will not fail them in the last struggle and although we may be sacrificed, the victory will cost the enemy so dear that it will be but little better than a defeat. Will those who have instigated this war and thrust us in the front rank now desert us? If such is their valor I will perish in defence of this post and my bones shall reproach my countrymen for their cruel neglect.

The foregoing was the last billet known to have been penned by Col. Travis; him and his little band fell to a man, and there is not a doubt but their lives were dearly sold and the victory gained over them but little better than a defeat; that such men should have been deserted and left to battle alone, reflects deep and lasting disgrace upon many who long had been clamorous for war, and in the language of the lamented Travis, his own and his

brave comrades bones will be an everlasting disgrace, to those who deserted him in this pressing extremity.

Everything connected with the fall of the Alamo is deemed interesting, and well do I remember the emotions created in my own bosom, when reading soon after, a partial account of this dreadful tragedy, and to obtain correct information respecting the investment of this fort and the last earthly acts of 140 of my countrymen I was at much pains, and have felt the deepest solicitude. With the exception of Mrs. Dickinson and Col. Travis' servant, not one of the American party escaped to tell the tale, but each and every man battled with a heroism worthy of a better cause, and when gazing on the ruins of the Alamo, the true hearted American will drop a tear to their memory and mourn that such men should not have met a better fate.

During part of my sojourn in Texas, Mrs. Dickinson resided at Houston, and feeling as I did a melancholy interest in her history, I was introduced by a friend and had different and repeated conversations with her, touching the events at the Alamo and her own forlorn and distressing situation there. It was not however to be expected that she could detail very correctly every occurrence, and feelings of delicacy forbid me to enquire particularly respecting her treatment while a prisoner in the Mexican camp. She corroborated in substance the foregoing letters from Col. Travis, and was positive, that every man in the garrison was slain, and among the number her own husband and only friend, except one helpless child now at the time I write about five years old; with this infant and Col. Travis' black man she was escorted to the Texan head quarters, then at Gonzales on the Gaudalope River, Santa Anna sending his own servant to assist her safe. When Santa Anna subsequently fell into

the hands of the Texans, the journal of his private Secretary was captured too, from which I was permitted to make a few extracts and insert them here for the information of the reader. "Feb. 27th 1836. The President went out to reconnoiter, was observed by the enemy and shot at twice. 28. News of a reinforcement coming to the enemy by the Road from Labahia. 29. In the afternoon the battalion of Allende took post at the east end of the Alamo. March 1st. Early in the morning Gen. Lessma wrote from the Mission De La Espader, that no trace of enemies could be discovered, his cavalry and infantry returned to camp at 12 o'clock at night; in the course of the day the enemy fitted two 12 pounders at the President's house, one of which took effect. 3d. The enemy fired a few rounds at the City.

I wrote to Mexico and requested that my letters should be sent to Bexar, and that before three months the campaign would be ended. Official dispatches were received from Gen. Urnea, announcing that he had routed the colonists of San Patracia, killing 16, and taking 21 prisoners. The bells were rung. The enemy attempted a sally in the night, at the sugar mill, but were repulsed. 4th, commenced firing early, which the enemy did not return, but fired a few shots at us in the afternoon. A meeting of Generals and Colonels was held, and after a long conference, Gens. Cos, Castrillion and others were of opinion that the Alamo should be assaulted after the arrival of two 12 pounders expected on the 7th. The President, and Gen. Ramisers and myself thought the cannon should not be waited for. In this state things remained, the council not coming to any definite conclusion. The assault took place on the night of the 7th, and some circumstances attending it were narrated to me by a gentleman for-

merly an officer in the Texan army, which he had obtained from Santa Anna's servant, who after the battle of San Jacinto was cook for Gen. Houston. The statements of this servant were generally relied on by those who knew him, and he contradicted in the most positive terms the oft repeated rumor that the dead bodies of the Americans were burnt. On the night of the 7th, Santa Anna ordered this servant to prepare and keep refreshments ready all night, and he stated that Santa Anna appeared cast down and discontented, and did not retire to rest at all. That accompanied by his private Secretary the General went out about 11 o'clock and did not return until 3 in the morning; that he served them with coffee of which Santa Anna took but little, and seemed much excited, and observed, to Almonte, that if the garrison could be induced to surrender, he would be content; for said he, if they will not, I well know, that every man before the dawn of day must, unprepared, meet his God. But what more can I do; my summonses, said he, are treated with disdain; it appears to me the only alternative presented is to assault the garrison; we cannot delay longer here wasting the resources of the nation and any termination of the affair will relieve, me of a load of anxiety. He further stated that at 4 o'clock Santa Anna and other officers left the house, and very soon a tremendous discharge of cannon told that the work of death was began; he saw rockets in awful brilliancy blazing through the darkness of the night, and the walls and grounds of the Alamo reflected the light so that from a window he could plainly perceive columns of Mexican troops around the fort and ascending the walls on ladders, and that the whole interior of the Alamo was perfectly illuminated, as he supposed, by the firing of the Americans within; and that the old servant feelingly remarked that he liked master Santa

Anna, but that when he heard the thunders of the artillery and saw blazing rockets gleaming through the air, he thought of Master George Washington and old Virginia, and prayed to God that the Americans might whip.

Before day light the firing had ceased and every thing was again wrapped in silence and gloom, when Santa Anna and his staff returned, one of them remarking that the victory had cost more than it was worth and that many such would ruin them. At day light this servant who had seen Col. Crockett at the city of Washington many years ago, and perhaps Col. Travis and Bowie, was taken to the fort to designate their bodies ; he done so, and found no less than 16 dead Mexicans around the corpse of Colonel Crockett and one across it with the huge knife of Davy buried in the Mexican's bosom to the hilt. He stated that these three bodies were interred in the same grave separate from all the rest, and that he heard the Mexican officers say that their own loss was about 1200 men.

A street in the city of Houston perpetuates the name of Travis, and another that of his unfortunate comrade Col. Fannin, who commanded at Goliad ; but it seems the Texans can forget honest Davy Crockett, for not a street or even a stone recalls to mind the brilliant career of this singular man, who commenced life in poverty and obscurity, but somehow wore his way to conspicuous stations, if not to an honorable fame ; and had he remained with his wife and children in Tennessee instead of espousing the cause of the war party in Texas, he probably would have escaped a premature death as well as the unenviable charge that he was a victim of unhallowed ambition. But I can feel no desire to indulge in feelings of censure against the living or the dead, who were engaged in this unhappy affair at the Alamo : the facts as far as I have been able to

learn them are fairly stated and the ashes of the heroes should rest in peace.

All around them a mighty pile arose,
And iron grated gates their strength oppose ;
To each invading step—and strong and deep,
The battled walls stood proud—the ditch sunk deep ;
Quick around the fortress ran a limpid stream,
And high above all, the Warden's turret gleamed.

Gen. Houston was now in command of all the Texan forces and had pitched his tent at Gonzales on the Gaudalope; but when he received intelligence of the fall of the Alamo, he expected the advance and probably the concentration of all the enemy's forces and deemed it prudent to fall back to the Colorado, having first ordered Col. Fannin to abandon Goliad and retreat to Victoria. For some cause unknown to me Col. Fannin remained at Goliad until the 14th of March, when one division of the Mexican army appeared before that place and immediately commenced an attack. Col. Fannin's whole force was about 400 men, and they seemed to have thought themselves quite a match for the whole division of Mexicans whom they met on the plain, and handled rough enough until dark separated the combatants with 17 killed and wounded of the besieged, and about double the number of Mexicans, according to most accounts respecting the affair.

Early next morning Col. Fannin abandoned the fort with the intention of effecting a junction with the commander-in-chief. This advanced guard under the command of Col. Horton speedily effected a crossing of the river, but the main army attempting to ford lower down were delayed for some hours, which gave the Mexicans time to mature their plan of operations ; the termination of which ~~was~~ most fatal for the retreating foe who

after marching but 10 miles found it necessary to halt, when the guard was some distance in advance.— In this situation they were pursued and attacked, and the guard which was detached expressly to give alarm of any approaching enemy, was cut off from the main body and that surrounded by about 1,600 Mexican troops.

Here again the Texans, or rather the volunteers from the United States gave fresh proof of an invincible courage, contending with four times their number from 2 o'clock until dark when the contest, as if by mutual consent, ended for the night. In this engagement the Mexican loss was reported at 600 killed while that of their opponents was only 7 men killed, but such statements cannot always be relied on as true, although a subsequent battle at San Jacinto terminated in far greater disproportion than even this. At dawn of day the national air of the Yankees (Yankee doodle) proclaimed that our flag was still there and the contest on their part was about to be renewed with increased vigour when a flag of truce suddenly appeared in the Mexican camp. The belligerent commanders held a conference between the two armies, and it is generally believed that a treaty was drawn up and signed by both parties providing for the present treatment of Fannin and his command as prisoners of war ; the volunteers to be shipped at the expense of the Mexican government to the United States as soon as possible, and the few Texans exchanged for Mexican prisoners.

Under such circumstances they were escorted back to Goliad, and on the third day a tragedy was acted that surpasses in cruelty and barbarity anything recorded in the whole annals of warfare, leaving only six out of four hundred defenceless men to tell the sad story of the fate of their comrades : one of these six I became intimately acquainted with, while in Texas and his statements were

substantially as follows:—On the morning of the 17th of March the prisoners were paraded, when each heart leaped for joy at the approaching prospect of freedom and perhaps many were already anticipating a happy meeting with relatives and friends; but when they had marched about one mile from the fort they formed into small hollow squares encircled on every side by armed Mexicans, when suddenly the work of murder was begun—the Americans had been disarmed; were entirely at the mercy of these banditti: that the report of fire arms and the groans, shrieks and prayers of the victims resounded and reverberated in solemn and awful confusion—that he bounded over the prairie he did not know how, or where, and made good his escape.

For this horrid affair, Santa Anna is deservedly blamed. Although the laws of war are stern and uncompromising and this war was attended with many aggravating circumstances, yet Santa Anna's conduct here reflects deep and lasting disgrace upon an officer whose general conduct before had indicated the possession of an elevated mind and heart, full of mercy. Doubtless he expected to strike terror into the breasts of his enemies and drown rebellion in fear; but he mistook the people with whom he was now contending, for the massacre at the Alamo and the butchery at Goliad proved dragon's teeth indeed and produced thousands of armed men ready for the fight.

The 17th day of March was the death knell of Santa Anna, and all his greatness, and his name will go down to posterity branded with eternal infamy for murdering his brave but misguided fellow creatures, who were defenceless and completely in his power. It is said he was goaded to desperation, but this if true is no justification; that man who can under any circumstances sport

HISTORY OF TEXAS.



Battle of San Jacinto.

with the misfortunes of his fellow creatures and trample in the dust those at his mercy is guilty of the blackest of all in the dark catalogue of crimes, and should be forever detested by all mankind whose hearts are not wholly insensible to one generous throb.

Gen. Houston, who as before stated had retreated to the Colorado river had remained at the same post until the 26th of March, his forces daily augmenting, and had up to this time increased from 300 to upwards of 1800 men, who were now longing for an opportunity to take summary vengeance for the late appalling acts of the Mexican chief. The Mexican army now approached, and one division under the command of Gen. Sesma was near Houston's head quarters when the General concluded his position was insecure and he suddenly retreated to the Brassos. This movement was received with surprise and indignation at the time, and has since been the theme of much angry discussion, and under all the circumstances, was probably neither wise or expedient; for although the achievements of the army under his command were eventually of the most brilliant kind, yet many believe that the campaign might, with equal results, have been ended on the Colorado, without mortifying the feelings of his men and creating a general distrust in him, and without the additional expense of prolonging the war. Certain it is that his whole force was extremely anxious to meet the enemy, and that in numbers they were in about equal proportion to what they were afterwards at the memorable field of San Jacinto, where only one division of the enemy had to be encountered so much after this retreat was the Texan army reduced by desertions from his standard, this crusade to the Brassos being the only cause of complaint.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

It would be superfluous to narrate here all the circumstances connected with the annexation of Texas, or to give details of the difficulties with Mexico.

On the 15th of June, 1845, a communication was addressed to General Taylor, by the Secretary of War, informing him that on the 4th of July the convention of the people of Texas would probably accept the proposition of annexation, and instructing him to advance to the mouth of the Sabine, or to such other point on the Gulf of Mexico as he might judge most convenient for an embarkation at the proper time for the western frontier of Texas. He uses the following language: "The point of your ultimate destination is the western frontier of Texas, where you will select and occupy, on or near the Rio Grande del Norte, such a site as will consist with the health of the troops, and will be best adapted to repel invasion, and to protect what, in the event of annexation, will be our western border. You will limit yourself to the defence of the territory of Texas, unless Mexico shall declare war against the United States."

As was anticipated, the convention of Texas, on the 4th of July, 1845, by an unanimous vote, accepted the terms of annexation offered by the Congress of the United States.

At the same time, General Taylor received a letter from our minister in Texas, informing him of the acceptance of the terms of annexation proffered by Congress. On the next day, he left New Orleans with a portion of his troops for western Texas, and arrived at St. Joseph's Island (Aransas Inlet) July 25th, and soon after established his quarters at Corpus Christi.

General Taylor, with his army, left Corpus Christi for the Rio Grande, on the 8th of March, 1846, and arrived at his encampment, March 28th. On his march he was met at two or three points by Mexican troops, but offered them no molestation.— When he arrived at Point Isabel he was met by a deputation of 50 armed citizens, with some functionary at their head, who presented him a paper, protesting against his occupying the country. The General did not stop to discuss the matter with them, but told them very concisely, "He would give them an answer when he reached Matamoras." He had the Point surveyed, and a work was thrown up with a view to its defence.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

Surprise and Surrender of Captain Thornton's Command.

On the evening of the 23d of April, General Taylor's spies brought in intelligence that about 2,500 Mexicans had crossed the Rio Grande to the Texas side above the American fort, and that about 1500 of the same had crossed below. Gen. T. immediately despatched a squadron of dragoons to each place of crossing for the purpose of reconnoitering them and ascertaining their position. The squadron ordered below was in command of Capt. Ker, the one above was commanded by Capt. Thornton and composed of Capt. Hardee, Lieuts. Kane and Mason, with sixty-one privates and non-commissioned officers. The former commander, Capt. Ker, on arriving at the point where it was supposed they had crossed, found that the report was false, that they had not crossed there but had all crossed above, which was afterwards proved by Capt. T.'s command being surprised, in which Lieut. Geo. Mason with nine men were killed and two wounded. The wounded were sent to Gen. Taylor's camp, the army having no hospital in the field. Capts. Thornton, Hardee and Lieut. Kane miraculously escaped, together with the balance of the non-commissioned officers and men, but were captured and taken to Matamoros. The circumstances which led to the surprise are these: After Captain Thornton's command had proceeded up the Rio Grande about twenty-four miles, and as was supposed, to within about three miles of the Mexican camp, the guide refused to go any farther, and stated for his reason that the whole country was infested with Mexicans. Capt. Thornton, however, proceeded on with his command about two miles when he came to a farm-house, which was enclosed entirely by a chaparral fence, with the exception of that portion of it which bordered on the river, and this was so boggy as to be impassable. Capt. T. entered this enclosure through a pair of bars, and approached the house for the purpose of making some inquiry, his command following him. When they had all entered the enclosure, the enemy having been concealed in the chaparral about two thousand five hundred in number, completely surrounded him and commenced firing upon his command. He then wheeled his command, thinking that he could charge through the enemy and pass out where he had entered, not however without a considerable loss. This he attempted, but did not succeed, the enemy being too strong. At this instant, Capt. Hardee approached him for the purpose of advising him how to extricate themselves. The fire of the enemy still continuing, Capt. Thornton's horse, having received a shot, ran away with him and leaped the chaparral fence and plunged over a precipice, where he fell, with Capt. T. under him, where the latter remained insensible for five or six hours. This casualty placed Capt. Hardee in command, who attempted with the residue to make his escape by the river,

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

intending on arriving at its margin to swim it. In this he failed, finding it so boggy that he could not get to it. He then returned, taking the precaution to get out of distance of musketry, dismounted and examined the arms of his men, determining to sell their lives as dearly as possible. Before he had succeeded, however, in the inspection of his arms, a Mexican officer rode up and asked him to surrender. Capt. Hardee replied that he would surrender on one condition, which was; that if the Mexican General would receive them as prisoners of war, and treat them as the most civilized nations do, he would surrender, but on no other condition.

The Mexican officer bore this message to the General commanding, and returned with the assurance that he would. Captain Hardee then surrendered.

Whilst General Taylor was thus busily engaged in fortifying his camp opposite Matamoras, the danger of his situation was hourly increasing. All communication between Point Isabel and the American entrenchments, opposite Matamoras, had been cut off; and the Mexicans were in force upon either flank and in the rear of the army. Though the field works of General Taylor were so scientifically constructed that there was not any apprehension that they could be carried by storm, yet the posture of affairs was very unsatisfactory.

The army was surrounded by numerous bodies of troops; the enemy was being reinforced by daily acquisitions; several companies of Americans, sent out upon scouting service, had been cut to pieces or captured; in every encounter the United States had suffered; it was feared that Point Isabel had been carried by overwhelming numbers, and serious apprehensions were fast gaining upon the public mind for the safety of the entire army.

Had Point Isabel been carried, there would have been abundant grounds for all the alarm that was felt.

On Sunday morning, the 3d of May, about day-break, the Mexicans, taking advantage of General Taylor's absence, opened a heavy cannonading upon the American fort, throwing balls and shells with little intermission, until near midnight. In the mean time, the enemy's guns, all but one mortar, were silenced by our fort. Major Brown lost one sergeant, who was shot in the head by a three pound ball; he was taken to the hospital, and there a shell fell and blew off the remainder of his head. By the explosion of another shell, an artillery soldier was wounded. Early on the morning of the 4th, the Mexicans opened again, sending shot and shells, but without doing any material damage.

The engagement continued for seven days, during most of which time a number of men under the direction of Capt. Mansfield, were engaged night and day in completing the works; the fire of the enemy not for a moment arresting the progress of their operations, and notwithstanding a large number of shot and shells

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

thrown by the enemy, the American loss was but two killed—Major Brown and Sergeant Weigart, and thirteen wounded.

Battle of Palo Alto.

Point Isabel having been relieved, the main body of the army of occupation marched out on the evening of the 7th of May, and bivouacked about seven miles from that place.

Our march, says the General in his official despatch, was resumed the following morning. About noon, when our advance of cavalry had reached the water-hole of "Palo Alto," the Mexican troops were reported in our front, and were soon discovered occupying the road in force. I ordered a halt upon reaching the water, with a view to rest and refresh the men, and to form deliberately our line of battle. The Mexican line was now plainly visible across the prairie, and about three quarters of a mile distant. Their left, which was composed of a heavy force of cavalry, occupied the road, resting upon a thicket of chaparral, while masses of infantry were discovered in succession on the right, greatly outnumbering our own force.

Our line of battle was now formed in the following order, commencing on the extreme right:—5th infantry, commanded by Lieut. Col. McIntosh; Major Ringgold's artillery; 3d infantry, commanded by Capt. L. N. Morris; two 18-pounders, commanded by Lieut. Churchill, 3d artillery; 4th infantry, commanded by Major G. W. Allen; the 3d and 4th regiments composed the third brigade, under command of Lieut. Col. Garland; and all the above corps, together with two squadrons of dragoons under Captains Ker and May, composed the right wing, under the orders of Col. Twiggs. The left was formed by the battalion of artillery commanded by Lieut. Col. Childs, Capt. Duncan's light artillery, and the 8th infantry, under Capt. Montgomery—all forming the first brigade, under command of Lieut. Col. Belknap.—The train was packed near the water, under direction of Captains Crossman and Myers, and protected by Captain Ker's squadron.

At two o'clock we took up the march by heads of columns, in the direction of the enemy—the 18-pounder battery following the road. While the columns were advancing, Lieut. Blake, topographical engineers, volunteered a reconnoissance of the enemy's line, which was handsomely performed, and resulted in the discovery of at least two batteries of artillery in the intervals of their cavalry and infantry. These batteries were soon opened upon us, when I ordered the columns halted and deployed into line, and the fire to be returned by all our artillery. The 8th infantry, on our extreme left, was thrown back to secure that flank.—The first fires of the enemy did little execution, while our 18-pounders and Major Ringgold's artillery soon dispersed the ca-

THE WAR WITH MEXICO

valry which formed his left. Captain Duncan's battery, thrown forward in advance of the line, was doing good execution at this time. Capt. May's squadron was now detached to support that battery, and the left of our position. The Mexican cavalry, with two pieces of artillery, were now reported to be moving through the chaparral to our right, to threaten that flank, or make a demonstration against the train. The 5th infantry was immediately detached to check this movement, and supported by Lieut. Ridgely, with a section of Major Ringgold's battery and Capt. Walker's company of volunteers, effectually repulsed the enemy—the 5th infantry repelling a charge of lancers, and the artillery doing great execution in their ranks. The 3d infantry was now detached to the right as a still further security to that flank yet threatened by the enemy. Major Ringgold, with the remaining section, kept up his fire from an advanced position, and was supported by the 4th infantry.

The grass of the prairie had been accidentally fired by our artillery, and the volumes of smoke now partially concealed the armies from each other. As the enemy's left had evidently been driven back and left the road free, as the cannonade had been suspended, I ordered forward the 18-pounders on the road nearly to the position first occupied by the Mexican cavalry, and caused the first brigade to take up a new position still on the left of the 18-pounder battery. The 5th was advanced from its former position and occupied a point on the extreme right of the new line. The enemy made a change of position corresponding to our own, and after a suspension of nearly an hour the action was resumed.

The fire of artillery was now most destructive—openings were constantly made through the enemy's ranks by our fire, and the constancy with which the Mexican infantry sustained this severe cannonade was a theme of universal remark and admiration.—Capt. May's squadron was detached to make a demonstration on the left of the enemy's position, and suffered severely from the fire of artillery to which it was for some time exposed. The 4th infantry which had been ordered to support the 18-pounder battery, was exposed to a most galling fire of artillery, by which several men were killed and Captain Page dangerously wounded. The enemy's fire was directed against our 18-pounder battery, and the guns under Major Ringgold in its vicinity. The Major himself, while coolly directing the fire of his pieces, was struck by a cannon ball and mortally wounded.

In the mean time the battalion of artillery under Lieut. Col. Childs, had been brought up to support the artillery on our right. A strong demonstration of cavalry was now made by the enemy against this part of our line, and the column continued to advance under a severe fire from the 18-pounders. The battalion was instantly formed in square, and held ready to receive the charge

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

of cavalry, but when the advancing squadrons were within close range a deadly fire of cannister from the 18-pounders dispersed them. A brisk fire of small arms was now opened upon the square, by which one officer, Lieutenant Luther, 2d artillery, was slightly wounded, but a well directed volley from the front of the square silenced all further firing from the enemy in this quarter. It was now nearly dark, and the action was closed on the right of our line, the enemy having been completely driven back from his position, and foiled in every attempt against our line.

While the above was going forward on our right and under my own eye, the enemy had made a serious attempt against the left of our line. Captain Duncan instantly perceived the movement, and by the bold and brilliant manœuvring of his battery, completely repulsed several successive efforts of the enemy to advance in force upon our left flank. Supported in succession by the 8th infantry and Capt. Ker's squadron of dragoons, he gallantly held the enemy at bay, and finally drove him, with immense loss, from the field. The action here and along the whole line continued until dark, when the enemy retired into the chaparral in rear of his position. Our army bivouacked on the ground it occupied. During the afternoon the train had been moved forward about half a mile, and was packed in rear of the new position.

The American force engaged in this battle, according to the field report, is shown to have been 2288, of whom 177 were officers. The force of the Mexicans, according to their own officers, taken prisoners on the following day, was at least 6000 regulars, and an unknown number of irregular troops, with ten pieces of artillery. Their loss was nearly four hundred killed and wounded, while only nine Americans were killed, forty-four wounded, and two missing. The death of Major Ringgold was a source of great regret throughout the Union, as he was one of our bravest and most valuable officers, and one of the most distinguished light artillery commanders in the world. The wound received by Capt. Page was horrible. His whole lower jaw was shot away, together with part of his tongue and palate, yet, strange to say, he survived until the 12th of July.

Battle of Resaca de la Palma.

The following is Gen. Taylor's despatch, giving a detailed account of the battle of Resaca de la Palma:

SIR—I have the honor to state that early in the morning of the 9th inst., the enemy who had encamped near the field of battle of the day previous, was discovered moving by his left flank, evidently in retreat, and perhaps at the same time to gain a new position on the road to Matamoras, and there again resist our advance.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

I ordered the supply train to be strongly packed at its position, and left with it four pieces of artillery—the two 18-pounders which had done such good service on the previous day—and two 12-pounders which had not been in the action. The wounded officers and men were at the same time sent back to Point Isabel. I then moved forward with the columns to the edge of the chaparral or forest, which extends to the Rio Grande, a distance of seven miles. The light companies of the 1st brigade, under Captain C. F. Smith, 2d artillery, and a select detachment of light troops, the whole under the command of Captain McCall, 4th infantry, were thrown forward into the chaparral, to feel the enemy and ascertain his position. About three o'clock, I received a report from the advance, that the enemy was in position on the road with at least two pieces of artillery. The command was immediately put in motion, and at about four o'clock I came up with Captain McCall, who reported the enemy in force in our front, occupying a ravine which intersects the road and is skirted by thickets of dense chaparral. Ridgely's battery and the advance under Captain McCall were at once thrown forward on the road, and into the chaparral on either side, while the 5th infantry and one wing of the 4th were thrown into the forest on the left, and the 3d and the other wing of the 4th, on the right of the road. These corps were employed as skirmishers to cover the battery and engage the Mexican infantry. Captain McCall's command became at once engaged with the enemy, while the light artillery, though in a very exposed position, did great execution. The enemy had at least eight pieces of artillery, and maintained an incessant fire upon our advance.

The action now became general, and although the enemy's infantry gave way before the steady fire and resistless progress of our own, yet his artillery was still in position to check our advance—several pieces occupying the pass across the ravine, which he had chosen for his position. Perceiving that no decisive advantage could be gained until this artillery was silenced, I ordered Captain May to charge the batteries with his squadron of dragoons. This was gallantly and effectually executed, the enemy was driven from his guns, and General La Vega, who remained alone at one of the batteries, was taken prisoner. The squadron, which suffered much in this charge, not being immediately supported by infantry, could not retain possession of the artillery taken, but it was completely silenced. In the meantime, the 8th infantry had been ordered up, and had become warmly engaged on the right of the road. This regiment, and a part of the 5th, were now ordered to charge the batteries, which was handsomely done, and the enemy entirely driven from his artillery and his position on the left of the road.

The light companies of the 1st brigade, and the 3d and 4th regiments of infantry, had been deployed on the right of the

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

road, where, at various points, they became briskly engaged with the enemy. A small party under Captain Buchanan and Lieutenants Wood and Hays, 4th infantry, composed chiefly of men of that regiment, drove the enemy from a breastwork which he occupied, and captured a piece of artillery. An attempt to recover this piece was repelled by Captain Barbour, 3d infantry. The enemy was at last completely driven from his position on the right of the road, and retreated precipitately, leaving baggage of every description. The 4th infantry took possession of a camp where the head-quarters of the Mexican general-in-chief were established. All his official correspondence was captured at this place.

The artillery battalion (excepting the flank companies) had been ordered to guard the baggage train, which was packed some distance in rear. That battalion was now ordered up to pursue the enemy, and with the 3d infantry, Captain Ker's dragoons, and Captain Duncan's battery, followed him rapidly to the river, making a number of prisoners. Great numbers of the enemy were drowned in attempting to cross the river near the town. The corps last mentioned encamped near the river, the remainder of the army on the field of battle.

The strength of our marching force on this day, as exhibited in the annexed field report, was 173 officers, and 2049 men—aggregate, 2222. The actual number engaged with the enemy did not exceed 1700. Our loss was three officers killed and twelve wounded; thirty-six men killed and seventy-one wounded.—Among the officers killed, I have to regret the loss of Lieutenant Inge, 2d dragoons, who fell at the head of his platoon, while gallantly charging the enemy's battery; of Lieutenant Cochrane, of the 5th, and Lieutenant Chadbourne, of the 8th infantry, who likewise met their death in the thickest of the fight. The officers wounded were Lieutenant-Colonel Payne, inspector general; Lieutenant Dobbins, 3d infantry, serving with the light infantry advance, slightly; Lieutenant-Colonel McIntosh, 5th infantry, severely, (twice,) Capt. Hooe, 5th infantry, severely, (right arm since amputated;) Lieutenant Fowler, 5th infantry, slightly; Captain Montgomery, 8th infantry, slightly; Lieutenants Gates and Jordan, 8th infantry, severely, (each twice;) Lieutenants Selden, Maclay, Burbank, and Morris, 8th infantry, slightly. A statement of the killed and wounded is annexed herewith.

I have no accurate data from which to estimate the enemy's force on this day. He is known to have been reinforced after the action of the 8th, both by cavalry and infantry, and no doubt to an extent at least equal to his loss on that day. It is probable that 6000 men were opposed to us, and in a position chosen by themselves, and strongly defended with artillery. The enemy's loss was very great. Nearly 200 of his dead were buried by us on the day succeeding the battle. His loss in killed, wounded

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

and missing, in the two affairs of the 8th and 9th, is, I think, moderately estimated at 1000 men.

Our victory has been decisive. A small force has overcome immense odds of the best troops that Mexico can furnish—veteran regiments perfectly equipped and appointed. Eight pieces of artillery, several colors and standards, a great number of prisoners, including fourteen officers, and a large amount of baggage and public property, have fallen into our hands.

The causes of victory are doubtless to be found in the superior quality of our officers and men. I have already, in former reports, paid a general tribute to the admirable conduct of the troops on both days. It now becomes my duty—and I feel it to be one of great delicacy—to notice individuals. In so extensive a field as that of the 8th, and in the dense cover where most of the action of the 9th was fought, I could not possibly be witness to more than a small portion of the operations of the various corps; and I must, therefore, depend upon the reports of subordinate commanders, which I respectfully enclose herewith.

Colonel Twiggs, the second in command, was particularly active on both days in executing my orders, and directing the operations of the right wing. Lieut. Colonel McIntosh, commanding the 5th infantry, Lieut. Colonel Garland, commanding the 3d brigade, Lieut. Colonel Belknap, commanding the 1st brigade, Lieut. Colonel Childs, commanding the artillery battalion, Major Allen, Captains L. N. Morris and Montgomery, commanding respectively the 4th, 3d, and 8th regiments of infantry, were zealous in the performance of their duties and gave examples to their commands of cool and fearless conduct. Lieut. Colonel McIntosh repulsed with his regiment a charge of lancers in the action of Palo Alto, and shared with it in the honors and dangers of the following day, being twice severely wounded. Lieut. Colonel Belknap headed a charge of the 8th infantry, which resulted in driving the enemy from his guns, and leaving us in possession of that part of the field.

Captain Duncan and Lieutenant Ridgely deserve especial notice for the gallant and efficient manner in which they manœuvred and served their batteries. The impression made by Capt. Duncan's battery upon the extreme right of the enemy's line, at the affair of Palo Alto, contributed largely to the result of the day; while the terrible fire kept up by Lieut. Ridgely, in the affair of the 9th, inflicted heavy losses upon the enemy. The 18-pounder battery, which played a conspicuous part in the action of the 8th, was admirably served by Lieut. Churchill, 3d artillery, assisted by Lieut. Wood, topographical engineers. The charge of cavalry on the enemy's batteries on the 9th, was gallantly led by Capt. May, and had complete success.

Captain McCall, 4th infantry, rendered distinguished service with the advanced corps under his orders. Its loss, in killed and

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

wounded, will show how closely it was engaged. I may take this occasion to say that, in two former instances, Capt. McCall has rendered valuable service as a partisan officer. In this connection, I would mention the services of Captain Walker, of the Texas Rangers, who was in both affairs with his company, and who has performed meritorious service as a spy and partisan.

I must beg leave to refer to the reports of subordinate commanders for the names of many officers, non-commissioned officers and privates, who were distinguished by good conduct on both days. Instances of individual gallantry and personal conflict with the enemy were not wanting in the affair of the 9th, but cannot find place in a general report. The officers serving on the staffs of the different commanders, are particularly mentioned by them.

I derived efficient aid on both days from all the officers of my staff. Captain Bliss, assistant adjutant general, Lieut. Colonel Payne, inspector general, Lieut. Eaton, A. D. C., Captain Waggonman, commissary of subsistence, Lieut. Scarret, engineer, and Lieutenants Blake and Meade, topographical engineers, promptly conveyed my orders to every part of the field. Lieut. Colonel Payne was wounded in the affair of the 9th, and I have already had occasion to report the melancholy death of Lieut. Blake, by accident, in the interval between the two engagements. Major Craig and Lieut. Brereton, of the ordnance department, were actively engaged in their appropriate duties, and Surgeon Craig, medical director, superintended in person the arduous service of the field hospitals. I take this occasion to mention generally the devotion to duty of the medical staff of the army, who have been untiring in their exertions, both in the field and in the hospitals, to alleviate the sufferings of the wounded of both armies. Captains Crossman and Myers of the quartermaster's department, who had charge of the heavy supply train at both engagements, conducted it in a most satisfactory manner, and finally brought it up without the smallest loss, to its destination.

I inclose an inventory of the Mexican property captured on the field, and also a sketch of the field of "Resaca de la Palma," and of the route from Point Isabel, made by my aid-de-camp, Lieutenant Eaton. One regimental color, (battalion of Tampico,) and many standards and guidons of cavalry, were taken at the affair of the 9th. I would be pleased to receive your instructions as to the disposition to be made of these trophies—whether they shall be sent to Washington, &c.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A., Commanding.
The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

Account of the Battle and taking of Monterey.

The army left the camp near Marin, on the morning of September 18, the first division starting at 6 o'clock, and the second division at 7 o'clock. The advance consisted of McCulloch and Gillespie's companies of rangers, and a squadron of dragoons under Col. May. The pioneer corps was broken up, and returned to their respective regiments. The baggage of the first division, and one-half the ordnance train followed that command, and the second division was followed in like manner by its baggage and the other ordnance train. The volunteer division marched at 8 o'clock, followed by its baggage and the supply train. The rear guard was composed of two companies of regulars, one from each division, and closed the march, following the supply train. In case Gen. Henderson should arrive with his Texas rangers, they were to form the advance, with the exception of four companies, which were to take the place of the two companies of infantry, which formed the rear-guard. Gen. Henderson overtook the army about four miles from San Francisco, and his command was disposed of according to the above named arrangement.

The habitual order of battle was directed to be as follows:—"first division on the right, the second on the left, and the volunteer division in the centre," the chiefs of divisions to organize such reserves as they might judge proper. This order of battle not to be considered inviolable, but to be controlled by the nature of the ground. Four men from Gillespie's company were attached to each of the two (second and volunteer) divisions.

Everything connected with this day's march was intensely interesting to all, and novel to many. The troops marched in closed columns, and were always held in readiness to act promptly. The column, embracing the trains, reached nearly or quite three miles. It was a grand sight, and so much did the men feel interested in coming events, that every one went at it in a business manner, and although it was hot and dusty, not half a dozen out of nearly six thousand five hundred gave in on the march.

On the 19th, Gen. Taylor arrived before Monterey, with a force of about 6000 men, and reconnoitered the city at about fifteen or sixteen hundred yards from the Cathedral fort, during which he was fired upon from its batteries. His force was encamped at the Walnut Springs, about three miles short of the city. This was the nearest position the army could obtain a supply of water and bread, out of the reach of the enemies' batteries. The remainder of the 19th was occupied by the engineers in making a reconnoissance of the city batteries and commanding heights.

On the 20th Gen. Worth was ordered with his division to

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

move by a circuitous route to the right to gain the Saltillo road beyond the west of the town, and to storm the heights above the Bishop's palace, which vital point the enemy appeared to have strangely neglected.

Circumstances caused his halt on the night of the 20th, short of the intended position. On the morning of the 21st, he continued his route, and after an encounter with a large body of the enemy's cavalry and infantry, supported by artillery from the heights, he repulsed them with loss, and finally encamped, covering the passage of the Saltillo road. It was here discovered that besides the fort at the Bishop's palace and the occupation of the heights about it, two forts on commanding eminences on the opposite side of the San Juan had been fortified and occupied.

These two latter heights were then stormed and carried. The guns of the last fort carried being immediately turned with a plunging fire upon the Bishop's palace.

On this same morning, the 21st, the first division of regular troops under General Twiggs, and the volunteer division under General Butler, were ordered under arms to make a diversion to the left of the town, in favor of the important operations of Gen. Worth. The twenty inch mortar, and two twenty-four pounder canisters had been put in battery on the night of the 20th, in a ravine about 1400 yards distant from the Cathedral fort or citadel, and were supported by the 4th regiment of infantry. At 8 o'clock, A. M., on the 21st, the order was given for this battery to open upon the citadel and town, and immediately after the first division, with the 3d and 4th infantry in advance, under Col. Garland, were ordered to reconnoiter and skirmish with the enemy on the extreme left of the city, and should prospect of success offer, to carry the most advanced battery.

This attack was directed by Maj. Mansfield, engineer, and Maj. Kirney, quartermaster, of the Texas division. A heavy fire from the first battery was immediately opened upon the advance, but the troops soon returned it, entering, and engaging with the enemy in the streets of the city, having passed through an incessant cross fire from the citadel and the second batteries, and from the infantry who lined the prospects, streets and house tops of the city.

The rear of the first battery soon turned, and the reverse fire of the troops through the gorge of the works killed or dislodged the artillerists and infantry from it and the building occupied by infantry immediately in its rear.

The first division was followed and supported by the Mississippi and Tennessee and first Ohio regiments, the two former regiments being the first to site and occupy the fort.

The success of the day here stopped. The Mississippi, Tennessee, and Ohio regiments, though warmly engaged in the streets for some time after the capture of the first battery

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

and its adjoining defenses, were unable from exhaustion and the loss they had suffered, to gain more advantage. A heavy shower of rain also came up to cause a suspension of hostilities before the close of the day.

The 3d, 4th, and 1st infantry, and the Baltimore battalion, remained at the garrison of the captured position, under Col. Garland, assisted by Capt. Ridgeley's battery.

Two twelve pounders, one four pounder, and one howitzer, were captured in this fort. Three officers and some twenty or thirty men were taken prisoners. One of the twelve pounders was served against the second fort and defenses, with captured ammunition, during the remainder of the day, by Capt. Ridgeley.

The storming party of Gen. Worth's division also captured two nine pounders, which were also immediately turned against their former owners.

On the morning of the 22d, Gen. Worth continued his operations, and portions of his division stormed and carried successively the heights above the Bishop's palace. Both were carried by a command under Capt. Vinton, of the 3d artillery. In these operations the company of Louisiana troops, under Capt. Blanchard, performed efficient and gallant service, as part of Capt. Vinton's command.

Four pieces of artillery, with a good supply of ammunition, were captured in the Bishop's palace on this day, some of which were immediately turned upon the enemy's defenses in the city.

On the evening of the 22d, Col. Garland and his command were relieved at the garrison of the captured forts, by General Quitman, with the Mississippi and Tennessee regiments, and five companies of the Kentucky regiments.

Early on the morning of the 23d, Gen. Quitman, from his position, discovered that the 2d and 3d forts and defenses, east of the city, had been entirely abandoned by the enemy, who apprehending another assault on the night of the 22d, had retired from all its defenses to the main palace and its immediate vicinity.

A command of two companies of Mississippi and two of Tennessee troops were then thrown into the streets to reconnoitre, and soon became hotly engaged with the enemy. These were soon supported by Col. Wood's regiment of Texas Rangers, dismounted, and by Bragg's light artillery and 3d infantry. The enemy's fire was constant and uninterrupted from the streets, house tops, barricades, &c.

In the vicinity of the palaza, the pieces of Bragg's artillery were also used with much efficiency far into the heart of the city. This engagement lasted the best part of the day, our troops having driven the scattered parties of the enemy, and penetrated quite to the defenses of the main palaza, in its immediate vicinity, and to the Cathedral fort or citadel.

Early in the afternoon of the same day, Gen. Worth assaulted.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

from the Bishop's palace, the west side of the city, and succeeded in driving the enemy, and maintaining his position within a short distance of the main palaza, on that side of the city. Towards evening, the mortar had also been planted in the cemetery enclosed, and during that night did great execution in the circumscribed camp of the enemy in the palaza. Thus ended the operations of the 23d.

On the morning of the 24th, at an early hour, a communication was sent by Gen. Ampudia to Gen. Taylor, under a flag of truce, making an offer of capitulation, to which the latter refused to accede, as it asked more than the American commander would under any circumstances grant. At the same time a demand to surrender was made to Gen. Ampudia in reply.

Twelve o'clock, M., was the hour at which the acceptance was to be communicated to the American General.

At 11 o'clock, A. M., the Mexican General sent, requesting a personal conference with General Taylor, which was granted, the principal officers of rank on either side accompanying their General.

After several offers in relation to the capitulation of the city, made on either side and refused, at half past 4 P. M., Gen. Taylor arose, saying he would give Gen. Ampudia one hour to consider and accept or refuse, and left the conference with his officers.

At the expiration of the hour, the discharge of the mortars to be the signal for the recommencement of hostilities.

At the expiration of the time agreed on, however, an officer was sent on the part of Gen. Ampudia to inform the American General that to avoid the further effusion of blood, and the national honor being satisfied by the exertions of the Mexican troops, he had, after the consultation with his general officers, decided to capitulate, accepting the offer of the American General.

Ampudia said his force was 7,000, but it is estimated at 11,000. The forts occupied by Ridgeley's artillery company, turned the captured pieces against the Mexican forces, and the firing was kept up by this company during the day.

KILLED.

2d Infantry—Brevet 1st Lieut. J. S. Woods, (serving with 1st infantry.)

3d Infantry—Capt. L. N. Morris; Capt. G. P. Field; Brevet Major P. N. Barbour; 1st Lieut. and Adj. D. S. Irwin; 2d Lieut. R. Hazlett.

4th Infantry—1st Lieut. and Adj. C. Hoskins.

8th Infantry—Capt. H. McKavett.

Maryland and Washington Battalion Volunteers—Lieut. Col. W. H. Watson.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

VOLUNTEER DIVISION.

Ohio Regiment—1st Lieut. M. Hett.

Tennessee Regiment—Capt. W. B. Allen; Lieut. S. M. Putnam.

WOUNDED.

Corps of Engineers—Brev. Maj. J. K. T. Mansfield, slightly.
Corps of Topographical Engineers—Capt. W. G. Williams, (in the hands of the enemy.)

1st Infantry—Brevet Major J. L. Abercrombie, slightly; Capt. J. H. Lamotte, severely; 1st Lieut. J. C. Terrett, (in the hands of the enemy); 2d Lieut. R. Dilworth, severely.

3d Infantry—Major W. W. Lear, severely; Capt. H. Brainbridge, slightly.

4th Infantry—1st Lieut. R. H. Graham, severely.

5th Infantry—1st Lieut. N. B. Russell, slightly.

7th Infantry—2d Lieut. J. H. Potter, severely.

8th Infantry—2d Lieut. Geo. Wainwright, severely.

VOLUNTEER DIVISION.

General Staff—Major General W. O. Butler, slightly.

Ohio Regiment—Col. A. M. Mitchell, slightly; Capt. James George, slightly; 1st Lieut. and Adjutant A. W. Armstrong, very severely; 1st Lieut. N. Niles, severely; 1st Lieut. L. Motter, slightly.

Mississippi Regiment—Lieut. Col. A. K. McClung, severely; Capt. R. N. Downing, slightly; 1st Lieut. H. F. Cook, slightly; 2d Lieut. R. K. Arthur, slightly.

DIVISION OF TEXAS MOUNTED VOLUNTEERS.

1st Regiment—Capt. R. A. Gillespie, mortally.

Terms of capitulation of the City of Monterey, the Capital of Nuevo Leon, agreed upon by the undersigned commissioner's to wit:—Gen. Worth, of the U. S. Army, Gen. Henderson, of the Texan volunteers, and Col. Davis, of the Mississippi riflemen, on the part of Major General Taylor, commanding in-chief the United States forces, and Gen. Raquena and Gen. Ortega, of the Army of Mexico, and Senor Manuel M. Llano, Governor of Nuevo Leon, on the part of Senor General Don Pedro Ampudia, commanding in-chief the Army of the North of Mexico.

ARTICLE I. As the legitimate result of the operations before this place, and the present position of the contending armies, it is agreed that the city, the fortifications, cannon, the munitions of war, and all other public property, with the undermentioned exceptions, be surrendered to the commanding General of the United States forces, now at Monterey.

ART. II. That the Mexican forces be allowed to retain the following arms, to wit: the commissioned officers their side arms, the infantry their arms and accoutrements, the cavalry their arms

and accoutrements, the artillery one field battery: not to exceed six pieces, with twenty-one rounds of ammunition.

ART. III. That the Mexican armed forces retire within seven days from this date, beyond the line formed by the pass of the Rinconada, the city of Linares, and San Fernando de Presas.

ART. IV. That the citadel of Monterey be evacuated by the Mexican, and occupied by the American forces, to-morrow morning, at 10 o'clock.

ART. V. To avoid collisions, and for mutual convenience, that the troops of the United States will not occupy the city until the Mexican forces have withdrawn, except for hospital and storage purposes.

ART. VI. That the forces of the United States will not advance beyond the line specified in the 2d [3d] article before the expiration of eight weeks, or until the orders or instructions of the respective governments can be received.

ART. VII. That the public property to be delivered shall be turned over and received by officers appointed by the commanding Generals of the two armies.

ART. VIII. That all doubts as to the meaning of any of the preceding articles shall be solved by an equitable construction, and on principles of liberality to the retiring army.

ART. IX. That the Mexican flag, when struck at the citadel, may be saluted by its own battery.

Done at Monterey, Sept 24th. 1846.

W. J. WORTH, Brig. Gen. U. S. A.

J. PINKNEY HENDERSON,

Major General commanding Texan Vol.

JEFFERSON DAVIS,

Colonel Mississippi Riflemen.

MANUEL M. LLANO,

T. REQUENA,

ORTEGA.

Approved.

PEDRO AMPUDIA.

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General U. S. A. Com'g.

GREAT BATTLE OF BUENA VISTA.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }
Camp on the Field of Battle, Buena Vista, }
Mexico, February 24, 1847.

SIR:—I have the honor to report, that having become assured on the 20th instant, that the enemy had assembled in a very heavy force at Encarnacion, thirty miles in front of Agua Nueva, with the evident design of attacking my position, I broke up my Camp at the latter place on the 21st, and took up a strong line in front of Buena Vista, seven miles South of Saltillo. A Cavalry force left at Agua Nueva for the purpose of covering the removal of supplies was driven in during the night, and on the morning of the 22d the Mexican Army appeared immediately in front of our position. At 11 o'clock, A. M., a flag was sent, bearing from Gen. Santa Anna a summons of unconditional surrender. To which I immediately returned a negative reply. The summons and my reply are herewith enclosed. The action was commenced late in the afternoon between the light troops on the left flank, but was not seriously engaged until the morning of the 23d, when the enemy made an effort to force the left flank of our position. An obstinate and sanguinary conflict was maintained, with short intervals, throughout the day, the result being that the enemy was completely repulsed from our lines. An attack of Cavalry upon the Rancho of Buena Vista, and a demonstration upon the City of Saltillo itself, were likewise handsomely repelled. Early in the night, the enemy withdrew from his Camp, and fell back upon Agua Nueva, a distance of twelve miles.

Our own force, engaged at all points in this action, fell somewhat short of five thousand four hundred men, while that of the enemy, from the statement of Gen. Santa Anna, may be estimated at twenty thousand. Our success against such odds, is a sufficient encomium on the good conduct of our troops. In a more detailed official report, I shall have the satisfaction of bringing to the notice of the Government the conspicuous gallantry of particular officers and corps. I may be permitted here, however, to acknowledge my great obligations to Brig. Gen. Wool, the second in command, to whom I feel particularly indebted for his valuable services on this occasion.

Our loss has been very severe, and will not probably fall short of seven hundred men. The Mexican loss has been immense. I shall take the earliest opportunity of forwarding a correct list of the casualties of the day.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army Commanding.

The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

[Translation.]

[*Summons of Santa Anna to Gen. Taylor.*]

You are surrounded by twenty thousand men, and cannot, in any human probability, avoid suffering a rout and being cut to pieces with your troops; but as you deserve consideration and particular esteem, I wish to save you from a catastrophe, and for that purpose give you this notice, in order that you may surrender at discretion, under the assurance that you will be treated with the consideration belonging to the Mexican character, to which end you will be granted an hour's time to make up your mind, to commence from the moment when my flag of truce arrives at your camp.

With this view, I assure you of my particular consideration.
God and Liberty. Camp at Encantada, February 22d. 1847.
ANT. LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

To Gen. Z. TAYLOR, commanding the forces of the U. States.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }
Near Buena Vista, February 22, 1847. }

SIR:—In reply to your note of this date, summoning me to surrender my forces at discretion, I beg leave to say, that I decline acceding to your request.

With high respect, I am, Sir, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army Commanding.
Senor Gen. D. ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA,
Commander-in-Chief, La Encantada.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }
Saltillo, February 25, 1847. }

Sir:—I have respectfully to report, that the main Mexican force is yet at Agua Nueva. Our troops hold the positions which they have so well defended, and are prepared to receive the enemy, should he venture another attack.

An arrangement has been made with Gen. Santa Anna for an exchange of prisoners, by which we shall receive all, or nearly all, of those captured from us at different times, besides the few taken in the action of the 23d. Our wounded, as well as those of the Mexicans which have fallen into our hands, have been removed to this place, and are rendered comfortable.

Our loss in the recent actions, so far as ascertained, amounts to two hundred and sixty-four killed, four hundred and fifty wounded, and twenty-six missing. One company of the Kentucky Cavalry is not included in this statement, its casualties being not yet reported. I respectfully enclose a list of the Commissioned Officers

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

killed and wounded, embracing many names of the highest merit.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,

Major General United States Army Commanding.
The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION, }
Agua Nueva, March 1, 1847. }

Sir:—I have the honor to report, that the troops of my command occupied their original Camp at this place on the 27th of February, the last of the Mexican Army leaving the morning of that day in the direction of San Luis. It is ascertained that the enemy is in full retreat, and in a very disorganized condition; the men deserting and dying of starvation in great numbers. I despatch a command this day as far as Encarnacion, to harass his rear, and secure whatever military supplies may be found there.

From the statements of Mexican officers, particularly of the Medical staff, left to succour the wounded, there seems no doubt that their loss in the recent action is moderately estimated at fifteen hundred, and may reach two thousand men, killed and wounded; besides two or three thousand deserters. Many officers of rank were lost. I enclose a list of the names of our own killed and wounded, made as complete as practicable at this time. One Regiment (Kentucky Cavalry,) is not included, its return not being rendered.

The enemy had fully reckoned upon our total rout, and had made arrangements to intercept our retreat and cut off the Army, stationing for that purpose corps of Cavalry, not only immediately in our rear, but even below Monterey. I regret to report, that they succeeded, near the village of Marin, in destroying a train of supplies and killing a considerable number of the escort and teamsters. Col. Morgan, Second Ohio Regiment, on his march from Ceralvo to Monterey, was infested by the Mexican Cavalry, with which he had several rencontres, but finally dispersed them with small loss on his own part. Capt. Graham, Assistant Quartermaster, volunteer service, was mortally wounded in one of these affairs. I have no doubt that the defeat of the main army at Buena Vista will secure our line of communication from further interruption; but I still propose, in a few days, to change my Headquarters to Monterey, with a view to make such further arrangements as may be necessary in that quarter.

The dispositions made to harass our rear, vindicate the policy and necessity of defending a position in front of Saltillo, where a defeat has thrown the enemy far back into the interior. No result so decisive could have been obtained by holding Monterey;

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

and our communications would have been constantly in jeopardy.

I am, Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR,
Major General United States Army Commanding.
The ADJUTANT GENERAL of the Army, Washington, D. C.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
Agua Nueva, March 1, 1847.

*List of the Names of the Killed, Wounded, and Missing, of the
Army of Occupation, in the Battle of Buena Vista, February
23, 1847.*

GENERAL STAFF—REGULARS.

KILLED.—Capt. George Lincoln, Assistant Adjutant General.

WOUNDED.—First Lieut. Henry W. Benham, engineers, very slightly.
Bvt. Second Lieut. Francis T. Bryan, topographical engineers, very slightly.

FIRST REGIMENT DRAGOONS.

WOUNDED.—Capt. Enoch Steen, severely; Privates Holloway, severely, Anderson, severely, Sherrod, slightly, company E., Lanning, severely, Sweet, severely, Waggoner, slightly, company A.

SECOND REGIMENT DRAGOONS.

WOUNDED.—Bvt. Lieut. Col. C. A. May, severe contusion. Private W. F. Erbe, severely, company E.

THIRD REGIMENT ARTILLERY.

KILLED.—Private Christian F. Waihinger, company C.

WOUNDED.—Second Lieut. Samuel G. French, severely, Corp. Robert Garns, severely. Privates William Hudson, severely, Jacob Weyer, slightly, company C. Recruit, Jesse Gortner, 3d Infantry, burnt severely by accidental explosion of a cartridge. Ord. Serg. Bowning, slightly, Corps. Wolf, severely, Boyle, severely. Musician Tischer, supposed mortally. Artificer Livinggood, severely. Privates Bell, dangerously, Fisk, slightly, Kemp, slightly, McCray, slightly, Smith, severely, Levier, slightly, Shane, mortally, Kelsey, severely, McDonnell, dangerously, Gillam, slightly, Kolisher, slightly, Company E.

MISSING.—Privates, Marcus A. Hitchcock, company C. Youngs, Morgan, company E.

FOURTH REGIMENT ARTILLERY.

KILLED.—Privates Holley, Weekly, Kinks, Doughty, Company B. Green, recruit, 3d infantry.

WOUNDED.—First Lieut. J. P. J. O'Brien, slightly, Serg. Queen, Lance Sergeant, Pratt, slightly, company B. Privates, Hannams, in hospital, Puffer, mortally, Beagle, in hospital, Berrier, in hospital, Floyd, slightly, Baker, slightly, Tharman, in hospital, Brown, slightly, Bison, in hospital, Butler, in hospital, Clark, in hospital, company B.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

VOLUNTEERS—MISSISSIPPI RIFLES.

KILLED.—First Lieut. R. L. Moore, Second Lieut. Francis McNulty, Serg. Theo. Ingram, company A. Privates, C. O. Sullivan, company A. Seab. Jones, Thomas H. Titley, L. Tuberville, W. H. Wilkinson, company B. William Couch, D. H. Eggleston, James Johnston, John Preston, company C. Sergeants W. W. Phillips, J. H. Langford, company E. Corporals F. M. Robinson, company F. Joseph C. Reville, company L. Privates, Robert A. Joyce, William Sellers, company E. Sergeant B. Higany, D. L. Butler, company F. Privates, P. Durievent, Stephen Jones, Enos Garret, company F. Corporal John M. Alexander, company G. Privates, John H. Graves, J. S. Bond, L. A. Cooper, W. M. Seay, R. Felts, R. E. Parr, company G. Wm D. Harrison, Pat. Rariden, Jacob Locke, company H. Serg. Gar. Anderson, company I. Privates H. G. Trotter, J. S. Branch, John Pease, A. Collingsworth, J. W. Vinson, company I.

WOUNDED.—Col. Jefferson Davis, severely, Capts. Jos. M. Sharp, severely, J. P. Stockaw, slightly; First Lieuts. A. B. Corwine, slightly, Carnot Posey, slightly; Serg. D. M. Hollingsworth, slightly, company A. Privates George Brook, dangerously, W. H. Stubblefield, severely, S. P. Stubblefield, slightly, R. L. Shook, severely, company A; J. M. Miller, severely, G. H. Jones, severely, Sol. Newman, severely, J. W. Donnelly, slightly, W. A. Lawrence, slightly, company B. Serg. W. H. Scott, slightly, comp. C. Corps. J. McLaughlin, slightly, Howard Morris, severely, Samuel C. Suit, slightly. Privates J. M. Barnes, slightly, J. W. Cown, severely, Levi Stephens, slightly, company C. Richard Claridy, severely, John Keneday, slightly, J. C. Laird, slightly, A. B. Puckett, severely, Rob. Fox, company E., severely, J. N. Bigby, dangerously, T. Courtney, slightly, J. W. Morris, severely, J. L. Simpson, severely, T. J. Malone, slightly, company F.; Corporals A. B. Atkinson, slightly, P. Sinclair, slightly, G. W. Harrison, slightly, company G. Privates P. Burnit, slightly, C. W. Gibbs, slightly, A. J. Neely, slightly, J. Thompson, slightly, company G. Corp. Henry Lanal, severely, company H. Serg. A. M. Newman, slightly, company H. Privates, Thomas White, dangerously, William Warrans, slightly, S. D. Carson, slightly, S. Edwards, severely, John Dart, slightly, Wm. H. McKinney, slightly, company H. Serg. P. M. Martin, severely, company I. Privates T. D. Randolph, severely, J. Hedspeth, dangerously, T. O. McClanahan, slightly, company I.

MISSING.—Private F. M. Schneider, company B. supposed prisoner. Corporal J. E. Stewart, company H. supposed to be killed.

FIRST REGIMENT OF ILLINOIS VOLUNTEERS.

KILLED.—Col. John J. Hardin, Capt. Jacob W. Zabriskie. First Lt. Bryan R. Houghton, Principal Musician, Austin W. Fay. Privates, Francis Carter, company B. Merritt Hudson, company C. Augustus Canaught,* John Emerson, company D. Silas Bedell, Henry H. Clark, William Goodwin, James J. Kinman, Randolph R. Martin, Greenbury S. Richardson, Samuel W. Thompson, Charles Walker, company E, Elias C. Mays, Matthew Dandy, William Smith, Thomas J. Gilbert, John White, company H. John B. Bachmann, Ingharat Claibottle, Conrad Burrh, John Gable, Aaron Kiersted, Jos. Shutt, George Pitson, William Vankleharker, company K.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

WOUNDED.—Privates, Michael Fenton, company B, badly, James T. Edson, slightly, Francis Quinn, slightly, Potter Clemons, slightly. Corporal Patrick Mehan, badly. Private, James Robins, company C, slightly. Serg. John C. Burr, company D, badly. Privates Albert Kershaw, badly, company D; Watson R. Richardson, badly, William Stevenson, badly, company E. Job Brown, company F, slightly. Second Lieut. Hezekiah Evans, slightly. Privates, Jackson Evans, William Roe, Daniel Penser, badly, company H. George Slack, slightly, Frederick Rekow, badly, company K. First Lieut. John L. McConnell, slightly. Privates Robins, slightly, serving with company B, 4th artillery, Washington's battery, Brown, slightly, do; Richardson in hospital, do; Raleo, in hospital, do, Duff, in hospital, do, McLean, in hospital, Philips, in hospital, do.

SECOND REGIMENT ILLINOIS VOLUNTEERS.

KILLED.—Captain Woodward, Lieuts. A. B. Rountree, Fletcher, Ferguson, Robbins, T. Kelley, Steel, Bartleson, Atherton, Price. Privates William Kenyon, William L. Smith, company A. Corp. Hibbs, company C. Privates Woodling, Patton, Therman, McMichel, company C. Gable, D. O'Connor, company E. Lortz, Couze, Cruesman, Schoolcraft, company H. Lear, Davis, Cook, Bradley, McCrury, G. Clark, Hogan, Squires, company I; Abernathy, Bonner, W. M. Jones, Kinsey, S. C. Marlow, Robert Marlow, Wilkes, Ragland, W. S. Jones, company K. Jenkins, Hill, company G. First Serg. Faysonx, company B. Privates Emerson, Kizer, Durock, Crippen, company B.

Wounded.—Capts. Coffee, company B, Baker, company B. Lieuts. John A. Pickett, Engleman, West, company B. Adj. Whiteside, company B. Serg. J. W. Farmer, company A. Privates, Aldridge, Burnet, Bird, Cooper, Cheek, Dempsey, Hutchings, J. T. Lee, Mansker, Pate, G. W. Rainy, Robins, White, company A. Sergeant Brown, company C. Privates Burk, Bryant, Clarage, Early, Feake, Foills, Fletcher, J. N. Nolland, Montgomery, Ricketts, H. C. Smith, Van Camp, Maxwell, Dwyer, Tidd, Fisher, company C., Hill, Riley, Robinson, Wright, company E. Bordeaux, Iridges, Funk, Felameir, Gerhard, Lederberger, Ranneberg, Talbot, Traenkle, Uppman, company H. First Serg. Reid, company I. Privates, Henkler, White, Murnert, Fisher, Strong, Kell, McCurdy, Wareheim, Hiltonan, company I. Hamilton, Hoge, Kelley, G. T. Montage, R. Marlow, John Ragland, Ramsey, company K. Wiley, McLean, company G. Scott, Goodale, company B. Quarter Master Sergeant Buckmaster. Sergeant Major Ketter.

Missing.—Privates Mellen, Sinsel, company H. Messinger, company G.

COMPANY TEXAS VOLUNTEERS.

Killed.—First Lieut. Campbell, Second Lieut. Leonhard. Corporals Voort and King. Privates Clark, Donnavan, Donohoe, Forche, Hayes, Godwin, Finney, McLean, Klinge, Largston.

Wounded.—Captain Conner, Private Freackind.

Missing.—Privates Smith, Larig, Corp. Brand, Private Gillerman, Sergeant Donop, Privates Bruno, Miller.

INDIANA VOLUNTEERS—BRIGADE STAFF.

Wounded.—Brigadier General Joseph Lane, slightly.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

SECOND REGIMENT INDIANA VOLUNTEERS.

Killed.—Captains, T. B. Kinder, William Walker. Second Lieut. Thomas C. Parr. Serg. McHenry Dozier, company E. Privates, Francis Bailey, Charles H. Goff, Warren Robinson, A. Stephens, company A. John Shoultz, D. McDonald, J. T. Hardin, company B. M. Lee, W. Richarkson, J. H. Sladen, company D. W. Akin, J. B. D. Dillon, company E. H. Matthews, J. H. Wilson, company F. H. Diaper, R. Jenkins, T. Price, company H. R. Havritt, H. M. Campbell, company I. J. C. Migginbotham, A. Jenkins, G. Chapman, O. Lansburg, E. Wyatt, T. Smith, J. Tensley, company K.

Wounded.—Captain W. L. Sanderson, First Lieut. S. W. Cayce, Second Lieuts. H. Pennington, S. D. Lewis, Capt. John Osborn, Second Lieut. J. Moore, First Lieut. J. Davis, Second Lieut. J. A. Epperson, Corp. E. McDonald, company B. Serg. A. H. Potts, company D, Corp. D. C. Thomas, company D. Musician, A. M. Woods, company D. Sergs. J. Caruthers, V. Vestal, company F, Corporals J. Bishop, A. B. Carlton, N. B. Stephens, company F. Sergs. P. D. Kelse, E. Blalock, company G, Corporals T. Rawlins, company G. H. Wilson, company H. Privates T. Goen, company F, H. Mulvany, M. Queen, J. McMillon, company G, W. Adams, W. Benefield, R. Colbert, V. Swain, J. Ingle, A. Smith, W. D. Wier, company H. N. Rumley, company I. A. C. Farris, G. McKnight, G. Willhart, company K.

Missing.—Privates J. Brown, J. H. Harrison, company B. W. Spalding, company D. B. Hubbard, company I.

THIRD REGIMENT INDIANA VOLUNTEERS.

Killed.—Captain J. Taggart. Privates, J. M. Buskirk, W. B. Holland, D. J. Stout, company A, J. Armstrong, company C, W. Hueston, company D, D. Owens, W. C. Good, company F, J. Graham, company G.

Wounded.—Major W. A. Gorinan, Captains J. M. Sleep, V. Conover, Corporal R. K. Nelson, company A. Privates J. S. Levo, W. G. Applegate, J. Y. Davis, J. W. Pullin, J. Knight, company A. Corp. J. Gringrich, company B. Privates, J. Faulkner, H. Hind, jr., H. C. Hoyt, D. Conroy, T. H. Bowen, company B. J. Voight, P. Lain, M. Cole, R. Aubke, A. Armstrong, J. Orchard, G. Miller, company C. Corporal R. Torrence, company D. Privates T. Gustin, J. Hinkle, J. Roachat, E. Bright, A. Merrill, company D. Corporal E. Weddel, company E. Privates J. Brown, M. Mathis, S. Fred, J. G. Arter, S. Stuart, company E. J. C. Burton, O. Dyer, J. Iuskeep, D. Hunter, D. Coughenower, H. C. Riker, company F. Corporal J. S. Wilson, company F. Privates J. Meck, E. Maece, J. Patterson, J. Cain, company G. R. Benson, J. Kelley, company H. Serg. W. Coombes, company I. Private M. Conoway, company I. Sergeants P. McGarvey, S. P. Turney, company K. Privates J. Hervey, M. Grey, S. Bradley, S. Lafollet, Y. Foster, company K.

SECOND REGIMENT KENTUCKY VOLUNTEERS (FOOT.)

Killed.—Col. W. R. McKee, Lieut. Col. Henry Clay, jr. Captain W. T. Willis. Privates W. Smith, A. Chaudowens, company A. Serg. H. Wolfe, company B. Privates M. Updike, W. Blackwell, L. B. Bartlett, company B. Corporal S. M. Williams, company C. Privates, R. M. Baker, M. Borth, W. Burks, J. Moffit, company C. Corp. P. Srough,

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

company D. Private J. Walden, H. Jones, W. Harmon, company D. Corp. J. Q. Carlin, company E. Musician, M. L. Radebaugh, company E. Privates, H. Frazier, J. H. Harkins, R. McCurdy, H. Snow, company E. H. Trotter, company F. J. A. Gregory, J. R. Ballard, W. Vest, J. J. Waller, company G. Sergeants J. Kring, J. M. Dunlap, company H. Privates W. Gilbert, W. Kham, J. Williams, company H. Corporal H. Edwards, company I. Privates J. J. Thoro, A. Goodparter, company I, J. Layton, W. Bord, J. Johnston, D. Davis, A. Thucker, W. P. Reynolds, J. W. Watson, company K.

Wounded.—Second Lieuts. E. L. Barber, Thomas W. Napier; Sergt. J. Minton; Privates, E. Morris, S. Wallace, R. Winlock, J. Burnett, company A. Corp. S. Mayhall; Privates B. O. Branham, A. Brea, J. Williams, W. S. Bartlett, company B. E. Burton; Act. Sec. Lieut. W. S. Withers; Serg. J. Wheatley; Corp. C. C. Smedley; Privates, J. Cahill, W. D. Purcell, company C. W. Hendron, company B. H. Burditt, P. Hamilton; Corp. J. Craig; Private, H. Vanfleet, company D. Corp. J. Jennison; Privates, T. Welsh, J. S. Vandevier, J. Houk, W. Park, D. Walker, J. Yetton, company E. J. Hunter, T. J. Bruner, company F. W. Stringer, M. A. Davenport, company G. Serg. J. Ward, company H. Private, F. Oak, company A. Corps. T. Fox, H. Craig; Privates, William Daily, R. Holder, J. Wellington, G. Simmons, company H. Privates, E. S. Cahill, J. Redman, Ed. McCullar, William Blunt, company I. Serg. W. Liliard; Privates, W. Warford, B. Perry, G. Searcy, W. Howard, J. Montgomery, G. W. Reed, company K.

Missing.—Private, J. Catlett.

ARKANSAS CAVALRY.

Killed.—Col. Archibald Yell; Capt. Andrew R. Porter; Corps. K. M. Sanders, W. Gomberlin; Privates, William Phipps, H. Penter, G. H. Higgins, G. W. Martin, J. B. Pelham, J. Ray, W. Robinson, D. Hogan, P. Williams, A. Teague, H. Wynn; Corp. D. Stewart; Private, T. C. Rowland.

Wounded.—First Lieut. Thomas A. Reeder; Sergts. G. Y. Latham, Z. D. Bogard, H. L. Hamilton; Corp. M. L. Poplin; Privates, M. Kelley, B. F. Nicholson, W. B. Searcy, Joseph Penter, C. Taylor, L. M'Gruder, J. F. Allen, M. Graham, D. Logan, A. C. Harris, J. Wilmouth, Franklin W. Brown, O. Jones, E. M'Cool, J. Williams, L. B. Beckwith, J. Ray, L. A. Twrinski, W. Turner, J. Biggerstaff, W. Gibson, R. Arnold, J. Lowallen; Serg. J. D. Adams; Serg. Maj. B. F. Ross; Privates, J. Johnson, C. Sullivan.

Missing.—Privates, L. Settle, Joseph Green, George Norwood, M. Parker.

W. W. S. BLISS,
Assistant Adjutant General.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 646 921 8

